

Transocean Ltd.
Form PRER14A
November 29, 2017
Table of Contents

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

SCHEDULE 14A

Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of
the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Filed by the Registrant Filed by a Party other than the Registrant

Check the appropriate box:

Preliminary Proxy Statement

Confidential, for Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))

Definitive Proxy Statement

Definitive Additional Materials

Soliciting Material Pursuant to §240.14a-12

Edgar Filing: Transocean Ltd. - Form PRER14A

Transocean Ltd.
(Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if other than the Registrant)

Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):

No fee required.

Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(1) and 0-11.

- (1) Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:
- (2) Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:
- (3) Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):
- (4) Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:
- (5) Total fee paid:

Fee paid previously with preliminary materials.

Check box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee was paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.

- (1) Amount Previously Paid:
- (2) Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:
- (3) Filing Party:
- (4) Date Filed:

Table of Contents

[], 2017

Letter to Shareholders

On August 13, 2017, Transocean Ltd. (“Transocean,” the “Company,” “we” or “us”), a corporation incorporated under the laws of Switzerland, entered into a Transaction Agreement (as amended, the “Transaction Agreement”) with Songa Offshore SE (“Songa Offshore”) pursuant to which we are offering to acquire all of the issued and outstanding shares (on a fully diluted basis) (the “Songa Shares”) of Songa Offshore (the “Combination”) through a voluntary tender offer (the “Offer”) in exchange for consideration (the “Consideration”) per Songa Share consisting of (i) 0.35724 newly issued shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share (the “Consideration Shares”), and (ii) USD 2.99726 principal amount of 0.5% Exchangeable Senior Bonds due 2022, which are exchangeable into shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share (the “Exchangeable Bonds”), to be issued by Transocean Inc. (“TINC”), an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands and a wholly owned subsidiary of Transocean. As part of the Offer, each Songa Offshore shareholder may instead elect to receive an amount in cash of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share up to a maximum of NOK 125,000 per shareholder (the “Cash Election”) in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The aggregate amount of Consideration paid to each Songa Offshore shareholder accepting the Offer shall be comprised, as near as possible, of 50% Consideration Shares and 50% Exchangeable Bonds, with any exercise by such shareholder of the Cash Election, if elected, being deducted first from the aggregate number of Exchangeable Bonds otherwise issuable to such shareholder and then from the aggregate number of Consideration Shares such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer.

Songa Offshore shareholders may tender Songa Shares that are issued and delivered after the expiration of the offer period as a result of exercise of Songa Offshore warrants or restricted share units, or conversion of Songa Offshore convertible bonds, provided that such Songa Shares are issued prior to settlement of the Offer.

If the Offer is completed and we acquire Songa Shares representing 90% or more of the voting rights in Songa Offshore, we intend to initiate a compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean pursuant to article 36 of the Cyprus Takeover Bids Law (L.41(I)/2007), as amended, as soon as practicable following the completion of the Offer.

In connection with the Combination, our board of directors (the “Transocean Board”) is asking shareholders to approve the following matters at an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders to be held on [], 2017 at [], Swiss time, at [], Switzerland (the “Extraordinary General Meeting”):

- the issuance of up to [] Consideration Shares in an ordinary share capital increase against a contribution-in-kind of a portion of the Songa Shares tendered in the Offer, whereby the portion of Songa Shares not acquired for Consideration Shares is acquired for consideration consisting of a combination of Exchangeable Bonds issued to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer by TINC, to which the Company issues, as consideration for the issuance of the Exchangeable Bonds, exchangeable loan notes that in amount and terms substantially correspond to those of the Exchangeable Bonds, and the payment of cash to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer, all as further described in the shareholders’ resolution set forth in Annex A-1;
- the amendment to our Articles of Association to create additional authorized share capital for purposes of effecting any mandatory offer for, or compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of, the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean immediately after completion of the Offer;
- the election of one new director to the Transocean Board for a term extending until completion of the next annual general meeting; and

Table of Contents

· the issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in the Combination, as well as Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds issued in connection with the refinancing of certain Songa Offshore indebtedness, as required by the rules of the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”).

THE TRANSOCEAN BOARD UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE “FOR” EACH OF THE PROPOSALS LISTED ABOVE THAT ARE BEING SUBMITTED TO SHAREHOLDERS FOR APPROVAL AT THE EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING.

More information about the proposals listed above and the transactions contemplated as part of the Transaction Agreement, including the Combination, is contained in the accompanying proxy statement. We urge you to read the accompanying proxy statement carefully in its entirety, including the annexes and documents incorporated by reference.

The Combination cannot be completed if all of the proposals described above and in the accompanying proxy statement are not approved by our shareholders. Therefore, your vote is very important. Whether or not you plan to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting, please vote as soon as possible by following the instructions in the accompanying proxy statement.

The close of business on [], 2017 has been fixed as the record date for determining shareholders entitled to receive notice of and to vote at the Extraordinary General Meeting.

We look forward to seeing you at the Extraordinary General Meeting and appreciate your support.

Sincerely,

Merrill A. “Pete” Miller, Jr.

Jeremy D. Thigpen

Chairman of the Transocean Board President and Chief Executive Officer

This document is dated [], 2017 and is first being mailed to shareholders on or about [], 2017.

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page
<u>Notice to Shareholders</u>	
<u>Invitation to Extraordinary General Meeting of Transocean Ltd</u>	i
<u>Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials</u>	v
<u>Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary Selected Financial Data of Transocean</u>	11
<u>Summary Selected Financial Data of Songa Offshore</u>	12
<u>Unaudited Comparative Per Share Data</u>	14
<u>Comparative Market Price and Dividend Information</u>	15
<u>Information About the Extraordinary General Meeting and Voting</u>	18
<u>Agenda Item 1. Issuance of the Consideration Shares in an Ordinary Share Capital Increase</u>	22
<u>Agenda Item 2. Amendment to the Articles of Association to Create Additional Authorized Share Capital for Purposes of Effecting a Mandatory Offer or a Compulsory Acquisition</u>	23
<u>Agenda Item 3. Election of One New Director to the Transocean Board for a Term Extending Until Completion of the Next Annual General Meeting</u>	24
<u>Agenda Item 4. Issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean Shares out of Authorized Share Capital and the Transocean Shares Issuable Upon Exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds as Required by the Rules of the NYSE</u>	26
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	28
<u>Risk Factors</u>	30
<u>Terms of the Offer</u>	38
<u>The Combination</u>	47
<u>Background and Reasons for the Combination</u>	47
<u>Projected Financial Information</u>	61
<u>Summary of Clarkson's Analyses</u>	64

<u>Summary of Pareto’s Sensitivity Scenarios</u>	70
<u>Material Interests of Songa Offshore’s Board and Management in the Combination</u>	72
<u>Selected Financial Data of Transocean</u>	84
<u>Selected Financial Data of Songa Offshore</u>	85
<u>Dilution</u>	87
<u>Information About Songa Offshore</u>	88
<u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation of Songa Offshore</u>	97
<u>Transocean Corporate Governance</u>	117
<u>Transocean Board and Executive Officers</u>	123
<u>Board Meetings and Committees</u>	129
<u>2016 Director Compensation</u>	133
<u>Compensation Discussion and Analysis</u>	134
<u>Executive Compensation</u>	158
<u>Equity Compensation Plan Information</u>	166
<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners</u>	167
<u>Security Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers</u>	168
<u>Other Matters</u>	169
<u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>	171
<u>Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference</u>	172
<u>Index to Financial Statements of Songa Offshore</u>	F-1

Annex A—Proposed Shareholder Resolutions and Amendments to Articles of Association

Annex A-1—Ordinary Share Capital Resolution

Annex A-2—Amendment to the Articles of Association to Create Additional Authorized Share Capital for Purposes of Effecting a Mandatory Offer or a Compulsory Acquisition

Creation of Authorized Share Capital for Purposes of Effecting a Mandatory Offer or a Compulsory Acquisition —New Article 5bis Of The Articles Of Association

Annex A-3—Issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean Shares out of Authorized Share Capital and the Transocean Shares Issuable Upon Exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds as Required by the Rules of the NYSE

Annex B—Transaction Agreement

Annex C—Non-GAAP Financial Information

Table of Contents

NOTICE TO SHAREHOLDERS

[], 2017

Dear Shareholder:

An extraordinary general meeting of shareholders (the “Extraordinary General Meeting”) of Transocean Ltd. (“Transocean,” the “Company,” “we” or “us”) will be held on [], 2017 at [], Swiss time, at [], Switzerland. The invitation to the Extraordinary General Meeting, the proxy statement related to the Extraordinary General Meeting and a proxy card are enclosed and describe the matters to be acted upon at the meeting.

On August 13, 2017, Transocean entered into a Transaction Agreement (as amended, the “Transaction Agreement”) with Songa Offshore SE (“Songa Offshore”) pursuant to which are offering to acquire all of the issued and outstanding shares (on a fully diluted basis) (the “Songa Shares”) of Songa Offshore (the “Combination”) through a voluntary tender offer (the “Offer”) in exchange for consideration (the “Consideration”) per Songa Share consisting of (i) 0.35724 newly issued shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share (the “Consideration Shares”), and (ii) USD 2.99726 principal amount of 0.5% Exchangeable Senior Bonds due 2022, which are exchangeable into shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share (the “Exchangeable Bonds”), to be issued by Transocean Inc. (“TINC”), an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands and a wholly owned subsidiary of Transocean (with cash by Transocean paid in lieu of any fractional shares or Exchangeable Bonds). As part of the Offer, each Songa Offshore shareholder may instead elect to receive an amount in cash of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share up to a maximum of NOK 125,000 per shareholder (the “Cash Election”) in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The aggregate Consideration paid to each Songa Offshore shareholder accepting the Offer shall be comprised, as near as possible, of 50% Consideration Shares and 50% Exchangeable Bonds, with any exercise by such shareholder of the Cash Election, if elected, being deducted first from the aggregate number of Exchangeable Bonds otherwise issuable to such shareholder and then the aggregate number of Consideration Shares such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer.

If the Offer is completed and we acquire Songa Shares representing 90% or more of the voting rights in Songa Offshore, we intend to initiate a compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean pursuant to article 36 of the Cyprus Takeover Bids Law (L.41(I)/2007), as amended, as soon as practicable following the completion of the Offer.

Table of Contents

At the Extraordinary General Meeting, we will ask you to vote on the following items:

Agenda Item	Description	Transocean Board Recommendation
1	Issuance of up to [] Consideration Shares in an ordinary share capital increase against a contribution-in-kind of a portion of the Songa Shares tendered in the Offer, whereby the portion of the Songa Shares not acquired for Consideration Shares is acquired for consideration consisting of a combination of Exchangeable Bonds issued to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer by TINC, to which the Company issues, as consideration for the issuance of the Exchangeable Bonds, exchangeable loan notes that in amount and terms substantially correspond to those of the Exchangeable Bonds, and the payment of cash to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer, all as further described in the shareholders' resolution set forth in Annex A-1	FOR
2	Amendment of the Articles of Association to create additional authorized share capital for purposes of effecting a mandatory offer for, or a compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of, the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean immediately after completion of the Offer	FOR
3	Election of one new director to the board of directors of Transocean for a term extending until completion of the next annual general meeting	FOR
4	Issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean Shares out of Authorized Share Capital and the Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in the Combination, as well as Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds issued in connection with the refinancing of certain Songa Offshore indebtedness, as required by the rules of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE")	FOR

We cannot complete the Combination unless each of the Agenda Items described above is approved by our shareholders. It is important that your shares are voted at the meeting, whether you plan to attend or not. Please read the enclosed invitation and proxy statement and date, sign and promptly return the proxy card in the enclosed self-addressed envelope or submit your proxy electronically over the Internet. If you hold your shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee, please follow the instructions provided by your bank, broker or nominee for voting your shares, including whether you may vote by mail, telephone or over the Internet.

A copy of the proxy materials, including a proxy card, has been sent to each shareholder registered in Transocean's share register as of [], 2017. A copy of the proxy materials, including a proxy and admission card, will also be sent to any additional shareholders who become registered in our share register or who become beneficial owners through a U.S. bank, broker or nominee as of the close of business on [], 2017.

A note to Swiss and other European investors: we are incorporated in Switzerland, have issued shares and trade on the NYSE; however, unlike some Swiss incorporated or SIX Swiss Exchange-listed companies, share blocking and re-registration are not requirements for any Transocean shares to be voted at the meeting, and all shares may be traded after the record date.

Thank you in advance for your vote.

Table of Contents

Sincerely,

Merrill A. "Pete" Miller, Jr. Jeremy D. Thigpen
Chairman of the Transocean Board President and Chief Executive Officer

Table of Contents

INVITATION TO EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING OF TRANSOCEAN LTD

[], 2018

[], Swiss time,

at [], Switzerland

On August 13, 2017, Transocean Ltd. (“Transocean,” the “Company,” “we” or “us”) a corporation incorporated under the laws of Switzerland, entered into a Transaction Agreement (as amended, the “Transaction Agreement”) with Songa Offshore SE (“Songa Offshore”) pursuant to which we are offering to acquire all of the issued and outstanding shares (on a fully diluted basis) (the “Songa Shares”) of Songa Offshore (the “Combination”) through a voluntary tender offer (the “Offer”) in exchange for consideration (the “Consideration”) per Songa Share consisting of (i) 0.35724 newly issued shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share (the “Consideration Shares”), and (ii) USD 2.99726 principal amount of 0.5% Exchangeable Senior Bonds due 2022, which are exchangeable into shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share (the “Exchangeable Bonds”), to be issued by Transocean Inc. (“TINC”), an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands and a wholly owned subsidiary of Transocean. As part of the Offer, each Songa Offshore shareholder may instead elect to receive an amount in cash of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share up to a maximum of NOK 125,000 per shareholder (the “Cash Election”) in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The aggregate amount of Consideration paid to each Songa Offshore shareholder accepting the Offer shall be comprised, as near as possible, of 50% Consideration Shares and 50% Exchangeable Bonds, with any exercise by such shareholder of the Cash Election, if elected, being deducted first from the aggregate number of Exchangeable Bonds otherwise issuable to such shareholder and then from the aggregate number of Consideration Shares such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer.

We cannot complete the Combination unless each of Agenda Items described below is approved by our shareholders. Additional information about the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, including the Combination, and Songa Offshore is included in the accompanying proxy statement.

Agenda Items

Issuance of the Consideration Shares in an Ordinary Share Capital Increase.

Proposal of the Transocean Board

The board of directors (the “Transocean Board”) proposes that the shareholders approve an ordinary share capital increase relating to the issuance of up to [] Consideration Shares in an ordinary share capital increase against contribution-in-kind of a portion of the Songa Shares tendered in the Offer. The consideration for the portion of the Songa Shares not acquired against the issuance of Consideration Shares will consist of a combination of Exchangeable Bonds issued to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer by TINC, to which the Company issues, as consideration for the issuance of the Exchangeable Bonds, exchangeable notes that in amount and terms substantially correspond to those of the Exchangeable Bonds, and the payment of cash to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer, all as further described in the shareholders’ resolution set forth in Annex A-1. The preferential subscription rights of the Company’s shareholders will be excluded. This proposal is conditioned on our completion of the Offer.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends you vote “FOR” this proposal.

Amendment of the Articles of Association to Create Additional Authorized Share Capital for Purposes of Effecting a Mandatory Offer or a Compulsory Acquisition.

i

Table of Contents

Proposal of the Transocean Board

The Transocean Board proposes that the Company's Articles of Association be amended (through the inclusion of a new Article 5bis) to authorize the Transocean Board to issue up to [] shares, par value CHF 0.10 each, in connection with a mandatory offer for, or a compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of, the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean immediately after completion of the Offer. This proposal is conditioned on our completion of the Offer. The proposed amendment to the Articles of Association is attached as Annex A 2.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends you vote "FOR" this proposal.

Election of One New Director to the Transocean Board for a Term Extending Until Completion of the Next Annual General Meeting.

Proposal of the Transocean Board

The Transocean Board proposes that Mr. Frederik W. Mohn be elected to the Transocean Board for a term extending until completion of the next annual general meeting (the "Annual General Meeting") of the shareholders of Transocean. This proposal is conditioned on our completion of the Offer.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends you vote "FOR" the election of this candidate as a director.

Issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean Shares out of Authorized Share Capital and the Transocean Shares Issuable Upon Exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds, as Required by the Rules of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE").

Proposal of the Transocean Board

The Transocean Board proposes that the shareholders approve the issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares, par value CHF 0.10 each, issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in the Combination, as well as Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds issued in connection with the refinancing of certain Songa Offshore indebtedness, as required by the rules of the NYSE. The maximum number of Transocean shares that may be issued in these transactions is [] shares. The shareholder resolution authorizing the issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares, par value CHF 0.10 each, issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in the Combination, as well as Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of all Exchangeable Bonds issued in connection with the refinancing of certain Songa Offshore indebtedness, is set forth in Annex A 3. This proposal is conditioned on our completion of the Offer.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends you vote "FOR" this proposal.

Organizational Matters

A copy of the proxy materials, including a proxy and admission card, has been sent to each shareholder registered in Transocean's share register as of the close of business on [], 2017. Any additional shareholders who become registered in Transocean's share register as of the close of business on [], 2017 will receive a copy of the proxy materials, including a proxy card, after [], 2017. Shareholders not registered in Transocean's share register as of [], 2017 will not be entitled to attend, vote at, or grant proxies to vote at, the Extraordinary General Meeting.

ii

Table of Contents

While no shareholder will be entered in Transocean's share register as a shareholder with voting rights between the close of business on [], 2017 and the opening of business on the day following the Extraordinary General Meeting, share blocking and re-registration are not requirements for any shares of Transocean to be voted at the Extraordinary General Meeting, and all shares may be traded after the record date. Computershare, which maintains Transocean's share register, will continue to register transfers of Transocean shares in the share register in its capacity as transfer agent during this period.

Shareholders registered in Transocean's share register as of [], 2017 have the right to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting and vote their shares (in person or by proxy), or may grant a proxy to vote on the proposals in this invitation and any modification to any Agenda Item or proposal identified in this invitation or other matter on which voting is permissible under Swiss law and which is properly presented at the Extraordinary General Meeting for consideration. Shareholders may grant a proxy by completing, signing and returning the enclosed proxy card, or by submitting their proxy electronically over the Internet. Even if you plan to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting, we encourage you to submit your vote prior to the meeting.

We urge you to return your proxy card or to submit your voting instructions electronically over the Internet as soon as possible. All proxy cards or electronic voting instructions must be received no later than [] [(CET)] on [], 2018.

If you have timely submitted a properly executed proxy card or electronic voting instructions, your shares will be voted by the independent proxy in accordance with your instructions. Holders of shares who have timely submitted their proxy but have not specifically indicated how to vote their shares instruct the independent proxy to vote in accordance with the recommendations of the Transocean Board with regard to the item listed in the notice of meeting.

If any modifications to the Agenda Items or proposals identified in this invitation or other matters on which voting is permissible under Swiss law are properly presented at the Extraordinary General Meeting for consideration, you instruct the independent proxy, in the absence of other specific instructions, to vote in accordance with the recommendations of the Transocean Board.

As of the date of this proxy statement, the Transocean Board is not aware of any such modifications or other matters proposed to come before the Extraordinary General Meeting.

Shareholders who hold their shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee should follow the instructions provided by their bank, broker or nominee for voting their shares. If such beneficial holders wish to attend and vote their shares in person at the meeting, they must obtain a valid legal proxy from the bank, broker or other nominee holding their shares.

Shareholders may grant proxies to any third party. Such third parties need not be shareholders.

Table of Contents

If you wish to attend and vote at the Extraordinary General Meeting in person, you are required to present either an original attendance card, together with proof of identification, or, if you hold your shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee, a legal proxy issued by your bank, broker or other nominee in your name, together with proof of identification. If you plan to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting in person, we urge you to arrive at the Extraordinary General Meeting location no later than [] [(CET)] on [], 2018. In order to determine attendance correctly, any shareholder leaving the Extraordinary General Meeting early or temporarily will be requested to present such shareholder's admission card upon exit. Directions to the Extraordinary General Meeting can be obtained by contacting our Corporate Secretary at our registered office, Turmstrasse 30, CH 6300 Zug, Switzerland, telephone number + 41 (41) 749 0500, or Investor Relations at our offices in the United States, at 4 Greenway Plaza, Houston, TX, USA 77046, telephone number + 1 (713) 232 7500.

On behalf of the Transocean Board,

Merrill A. "Pete" Miller, Jr.

Chairman of the Transocean Board

Steinhausen, Switzerland

[], 2017

iv

Table of Contents

YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT

You may designate proxies to vote your shares by completing, signing and returning the enclosed proxy card or by submitting your proxy electronically over the Internet. Please review the voting instructions in the proxy statement and on your proxy card.

Shareholders who hold their shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee should follow the instructions provided by their bank, broker or nominee for voting their shares, including whether they may vote by mail, telephone or over the Internet.

IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING THE AVAILABILITY OF PROXY MATERIALS

FOR THE EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING TO BE HELD ON [], 2017.

Our proxy statement is available at www.proxyvote.com or www.deepwater.com/investorrelations/financial-reports.

Table of Contents

PROXY STATEMENT

FOR EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS OF TRANSOCEAN LTD.

[], 2017

SUMMARY

This summary highlights the material information in this proxy statement. To more fully understand the Combination and for a more complete description of the terms of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement and the proposals to be considered at the extraordinary general meeting (the “Extraordinary General Meeting”), you should read carefully this entire document, including the exhibits, annexes, and documents incorporated by reference herein. For information on how to obtain these documents, see “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Extraordinary General Meeting Details

Date: [], 2017

Time: [], Swiss time

Place: [], Switzerland

Record Date: [], 2017

Voting: Shareholders registered in our share register on the record date have the right to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting and vote their shares. Shareholders may designate proxies to vote their shares by completing, signing and returning the enclosed proxy card, or by submitting their proxy electronically over the Internet. Please review the voting instructions in the proxy statement and on your proxy card. Shareholders who hold their shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee should follow the instructions provided by their bank, broker or nominee for voting their shares, including whether they may vote by mail, telephone or over the Internet.

Shareholders who wish to attend and vote at the meeting in person are required to present either an original attendance card or, if they hold their shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee, a valid legal proxy issued by their bank, broker or other nominee in their name, each with proof of identification.

Materials: Our proxy statement is available at: www.deepwater.com/investor-relations/financial-reports.

The Combination (page [])

On August 13, 2017, Transocean Ltd. (“Transocean,” the “Company,” “we” or “us,” and together with its consolidated subsidiaries, the “Group”), a corporation incorporated under the laws of Switzerland, entered into a Transaction Agreement (as amended, the “Transaction Agreement”) with Songa Offshore SE (“Songa Offshore”), pursuant to which

we are offering to acquire all of the issued and outstanding shares (on a fully diluted basis) (the “Songa Shares”) of Songa Offshore (the “Combination”) through a voluntary tender offer (the “Offer”) in exchange for consideration (the “Consideration”) per Songa Share consisting of (i) 0.35724 newly issued shares of Transocean, each with a par value of CHF 0.10 (the “Consideration Shares”), and (ii) USD 2.99726 principal amount of 0.5% Exchangeable Senior Bonds due 2022, which are exchangeable into shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share (the “Exchangeable Bonds”), to be issued by Transocean Inc. (“TINC”), an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands and a wholly owned subsidiary of Transocean. As part of the Offer, each Songa Offshore shareholder may instead elect to receive an amount in cash of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share up to a maximum of NOK 125,000 per shareholder (the “Cash Election”) in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The aggregate amount of Consideration paid to each

Table of Contents

Songa Offshore shareholder accepting the Offer shall be comprised, as near as possible, of 50% Consideration Shares and 50% Exchangeable Bonds, with any exercise by such shareholder of the Cash Election, if elected, being deducted first from the aggregate number of Exchangeable Bonds otherwise issuable to such shareholder and then from the aggregate number of Consideration Shares such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer.

If the Offer is completed and we acquire Songa Shares representing 90% or more of the voting rights in Songa Offshore, we intend to initiate a compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean pursuant to article 36 of the Cyprus Takeover Bids Law (L.41(I)/2007), as amended, as soon as practicable following the completion of the Offer.

Information About the Companies (see page []))

Transocean Ltd.

Transocean Ltd. is the parent company of the Transocean group of companies. Transocean was incorporated under the laws of Switzerland in 2008. Transocean has evolved to become a leading international provider of offshore contract drilling services for oil and gas wells. Transocean has approximately 4,930 employees worldwide.

Transocean's registered and principal executive offices are located at Turmstrasse 30, CH 6300 Zug, Switzerland and its telephone number at that location is + 41 (41) 749 0500.

Transocean Inc.

Transocean Inc. is a corporation incorporated under the Companies Law of the Cayman Islands. The legal and commercial name is Transocean Inc. TINC was established in 1999 and registered in the Cayman Islands under the business registration number 89645. TINC's principal executive offices are located at P.O. Box 10342, 70 Harbour Drive, 4th Floor, Grand Cayman, KY1 1003, and its telephone number is + 1 345 745 4500.

Songa Offshore SE

Songa Offshore SE, the parent company of the Songa Offshore Group of companies (the "Songa Group"), is a European public company organized under the laws of the Republic of Cyprus. Its predecessor company, Songa Offshore ASA, was incorporated in 2005 as a Norwegian public limited liability company and converted to an SE, by means of a merger between Songa Offshore ASA and Songa Offshore Cyprus Plc, in 2008. The principal business of the Songa Group is to own and operate drilling rigs to be used in exploration and production drilling. The Songa Group operates in the international oil service industry within the offshore drilling sector, and owns a fleet of seven semi-submersible rigs. The Songa Group has approximately 908 employees worldwide.

Songa Offshore's registered and principal executive offices are located at the Porto Bello building, Office 201, No 1 Siafi Street, 3042, Limassol, Cyprus, and its telephone number at that location is + 357 2520 7700.

The Extraordinary General Meeting (see page []))

The Extraordinary General Meeting will be held on [], 2018 at [], Swiss time, at [], Switzerland. The purposes of the Extraordinary General Meeting are to have shareholders approve:

1. The issuance of up to [] Consideration Shares in an ordinary share capital increase against a contribution-in-kind of a portion of the Songa Shares tendered in the Offer, whereby the portion of the Songa Shares not acquired for Consideration Shares is acquired for consideration consisting of a combination of Exchangeable Bonds issued to

holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer by TINC, to which the Company issues, as consideration for the issuance of the Exchangeable Bonds, exchangeable loan notes that in amount and terms substantially correspond to those of the Exchangeable Bonds (such notes, the “Exchangeable Notes”) issued by

Table of Contents

the Company to TINC, respectively, and the payment of cash to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer, all as further described in the shareholders' resolution set forth in Annex A-1;

2. An amendment to the Articles of Association to create additional authorized share capital for purposes of effecting a mandatory offer for, or a compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of, the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean immediately after completion of the Offer;
3. The election of one new director to the board of directors of Transocean (the "Transocean Board") for a term extending until completion of the next annual general meeting (the "Annual General Meeting"); and
4. Issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in the Combination, as well as Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds issued in connection with the refinancing of certain Songa Offshore indebtedness, as required by the rules of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE").

We cannot complete the Combination unless each of the Agenda Items described above is approved by our shareholders. The Transocean Board recommends a vote "FOR" each of these proposals.

Votes Required (see page []))

Proposals 1 and 2 require the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes and the absolute majority of the par value of the Transocean shares, each as present or represented at the Extraordinary General Meeting. Proposal 3 requires the affirmative vote of a plurality of the votes cast in person or by proxy at the Extraordinary General Meeting. Proposal 4 requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast in person or by proxy at the Extraordinary General Meeting.

Who Can Vote; Shareholders of Record and Beneficial Owners (see page []))

Shareholders registered in our share register as of [], 2017 (the "Record Date") have the right to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting and vote their shares. A copy of the proxy materials, including a proxy card, has been sent to each shareholder registered in Transocean's share register as of [], 2017. A copy of the proxy materials, including a proxy and admission card, will also be sent to any additional shareholders who become registered in our share register or who become beneficial owners through a U.S. bank, broker or nominee as of the close of business on [], 2017.

Proxies; Revocation of Proxies (see page []))

A proxy card is being sent to each of our shareholders of record entitled to vote who held Transocean shares as of the Record Date. Shareholders of record who are entitled to vote can grant a proxy to vote on the Agenda Items presented by completing a proxy card and returning it by mail, arriving no later [], 2017. If you appoint a proxy, you may revoke that proxy at any time before [], 2017.

Risk Factors (see page []))

The Combination, including the Offer, is subject to risks. You should carefully read and consider the risk factors in "Risk Factors" beginning on page [].

Table of Contents

Terms of the Offer (see page [])

The summary below describes the principal terms and conditions of the Offer. Some of the terms and conditions described below are subject to important limitations and exceptions. You should carefully review “Terms of the Offer” and the Transaction Agreement, which contains a more detailed description of the terms and conditions to the Offer.

Issuer of Consideration Shares Transocean Ltd.
 Issuer of Exchangeable Bonds TINC
 Target Songa Offshore SE

Subject Matter of the Offer Transocean Ltd. seeks to acquire each of the issued and outstanding Songa Shares (on a fully diluted basis).

Consideration For each Songa Share validly tendered in the Offer and not properly withdrawn, the Consideration will consist of a combination of the following:

1. 0.35724 Consideration Shares; and
2. USD 2.99726 principal amount of the Exchangeable Bonds.

As part of the Offer, each Songa Offshore shareholder may instead elect the Cash Election in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The value of any cash and the value of the aggregate number of Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds to be delivered per Songa Share is the “Offer Price.”

Transocean will not issue any fractional Consideration Shares or fractional amounts of Exchangeable Bonds in the Offer. Each Songa Offshore shareholder who accepts the Offer and, following the completion of the Offer, any Songa Offshore shareholder in connection with a subsequent mandatory offer or compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) (a) who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fraction of a Consideration Share will instead receive, for the fraction of a Consideration Share, an amount in cash based on USD 8.39, the closing price of the Consideration Shares on the NYSE on August 14, 2017, the last trading day prior to the announcement of the proposed Combination and Offer (the “Reference Price”), and (b) who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fractional amount of Exchangeable Bonds will instead receive, for the fractional amount of Exchangeable Bonds, an amount in cash based on USD 1,000, the principal amount per Exchangeable Bond, and in each case, paid in NOK, based on an exchange rate of 7.923 NOK per U.S. dollar which is the NOK/USD closing price at 4:00 p.m. CET as determined by Norges Bank, on August 14, 2017, the trading day immediately preceding the announcement of the Offer.

Adjustments to the Consideration The number of Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds shall each be adjusted appropriately to reflect the effect of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend and other like change (including any dividend or distribution of securities exchangeable into Consideration Shares or Songa Shares), in accordance with the procedures set out in “Terms of the Offer—Amendments to the Offer.” If an adjustment is made, acceptances of the Offer received prior to such adjustment shall be deemed an acceptance of the Offer as revised.

Table of Contents

Higher Consideration Under the terms of the Offer, Transocean Ltd. (the “Offeror”) and any entity wholly owned directly or indirectly by Transocean shall not directly or indirectly acquire or enter into any agreement to acquire Songa Shares (in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise) following announcement of the contemplated Offer until (i) the lapsing or withdrawal of the Offer or (ii) the completion of the Offer as contemplated by this proxy statement or, if relevant, expiration of a subsequent mandatory offer, at a consideration higher than the Offer Price, without increasing the Offer Price for all Songa Shares included in the Offer so as to be at least equal to such higher consideration. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Offer Price shall not be increased pursuant to the aforementioned as a result of (i) the payment of cash consideration (including the effect of any change in currency exchange rates) in any subsequent mandatory offer in accordance with the minimum Offer Price requirements as decided by the Oslo Stock Exchange, (ii) share price fluctuations during or after the Offer Period, as defined below or (iii) the application of calculation principles by the Oslo Stock Exchange or any other governmental or regulatory authority to any subsequent mandatory offer that differs from the calculation principles specified in the Transaction Agreement.

Conditions for Completion of the Offer The completion of the Offer is subject to the following conditions, each one of which may be waived by the Offeror fully or partly (at the Offeror’s sole discretion), provided, however, that condition (1) can only be waived to the extent the Offeror has received acceptances for more than 63% of the total share capital of Songa Offshore on a fully diluted basis (and cannot be waived if the Offeror has received acceptances for 63% or less of the total share capital of Songa Offshore on a fully diluted basis), and conditions (2), (6), (7), (8) or (11) can only be waived with the prior written consent of Songa Offshore:

1. Minimum acceptance of more than 90%. On or prior to the expiration of the Offer Period, Songa Offshore shareholders shall in the aggregate have accepted the Offer subject to the terms and conditions of the Offer for a number of Songa Shares representing more than 90% of the total share capital of Songa Offshore, on a fully diluted basis (i.e. calculated based on the assumption that any and all outstanding warrants, convertible bonds and other securities convertible into or otherwise giving rights to new Songa Shares have been exercised in full regardless of the conditions for such exercise), and the same amount of votes, which can be exercised in the general meeting of Songa Offshore, and such acceptances shall remain valid and binding.
2. Governmental and regulatory approvals. Any governmental, regulatory or other official approval and/or clearance, under any applicable laws or regulations, which are necessary for the completion of the Offer and the transactions contemplated hereunder, shall have been duly obtained without any conditions, unless such conditions are clearly insignificant in the context of (i) Transocean’s existing business operations in Norway or (ii) the expected benefits to Transocean of the acquisition of Songa Offshore.

Table of Contents

3. No intervention. No court or other governmental or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction shall have taken any form of legal action (whether temporary, preliminary, or permanent) that restrains or prohibits the completion of the Offer or shall in connection with the Offer have imposed conditions upon Transocean, Songa Offshore or any of their respective subsidiaries, that Transocean in its sole discretion determines to be unduly burdensome.

No Material Adverse Change. Prior to completion of the Offer, there shall have been no Material Adverse Change. For these purposes, Material Adverse Change means any event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect which, individually or together with any other event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect, has, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect upon (i) the condition (financial or otherwise), business, assets, liabilities or results of operations of Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (ii) the ability of Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, to perform its obligations under the Transaction Agreement or to consummate the Offer or the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, provided that Material Adverse Change shall not be deemed to include an event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect to the extent it relates to (A) the announcement of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Offer; (B) the execution of, compliance with the terms of, or the taking of any action required by the Transaction Agreement, or the completion of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement; (C) any change in accounting requirements or principles or any change of laws of general applicability or the interpretation thereof, except to the extent disproportionately affecting Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, relative to peer companies operating in the industry, (D) changes in financial markets, interest rates, exchange rates, commodity prices or, except to the extent that such matters have an impact on Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, that to a material extent is disproportionate to the effect on other peer companies operating in the industry, other general economic conditions, (E) share price fluctuations or changes in third-party analyst estimates or projections (provided that the underlying cause of any such fluctuation or change may be considered in determining whether or not a Material Adverse Change has occurred or would reasonably be expected to occur to the extent not included in another exception herein),

4. No issue of shares or equity instruments and no distributions. In the period from the announcement of the contemplated Offer until the settlement of the Offer there shall have been no changes or decisions to make changes to the share capital of Songa Offshore or its subsidiaries other than issuances of shares as required by the exercise of warrants or options or the conversion of convertible bonds and/or exercise of any other Songa Offshore securities, which are made in accordance with the terms of such agreements (which have been provided to Transocean prior to the entering into of the Transaction Agreement or the terms of which are otherwise publicly available) underlying such warrants, options, convertible bonds and/or other Songa Offshore securities and no issue or decision to issue any rights which entitle the holder to any form of equity interest in Songa Offshore or its subsidiaries, and Songa Offshore shall not have declared or made any dividends or other forms of distributions, in each case from the date of announcement of the contemplated Offer.

Table of Contents

5. No Material Adverse Change. Prior to completion of the Offer, there shall have been no Material Adverse Change. For these purposes, Material Adverse Change means any event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect which, individually or together with any other event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect, has, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect upon (i) the condition (financial or otherwise), business, assets, liabilities or results of operations of Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (ii) the ability of Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, to perform its obligations under the Transaction Agreement or to consummate the Offer or the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, provided that Material Adverse Change shall not be deemed to include an event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect to the extent it relates to (A) the announcement of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Offer; (B) the execution of, compliance with the terms of, or the taking of any action required by the Transaction Agreement, or the completion of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement; (C) any change in accounting requirements or principles or any change of laws of general applicability or the interpretation thereof, except to the extent disproportionately affecting Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, relative to peer companies operating in the industry, (D) changes in financial markets, interest rates, exchange rates, commodity prices or, except to the extent that such matters have an impact on Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, that to a material extent is disproportionate to the effect on other peer companies operating in the industry, other general economic conditions, (E) share price fluctuations or changes in third-party analyst estimates or projections (provided that the underlying cause of any such fluctuation or change may be considered in determining whether or not a Material Adverse Change has occurred or would reasonably be expected to occur to the extent not included in another exception herein),

Table of Contents

(F) acts of war, sabotage or terrorism, or any escalation or worsening of any such acts of war, sabotage or terrorism threatened or underway, except to the extent disproportionately affecting Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, relative to peer companies operating in the industry, (G) any changes resulting from non-cash impairment charges relating to the write-down or scrapping of existing oil rigs, or (H) with respect to Songa Offshore and its subsidiaries, (x) any matters reviewed as part of the due diligence conducted prior to the Transaction, including in particular any judgement, claim, development, fact circumstance or other occurrence in relation to Songa Offshore's reported ongoing dispute with Daewoo Shipbuilding & Marine Engineering Co., Ltd ("DSME") and (y) any change in financial statements or other financial information or audit statements solely due to conversion of financial statements from IFRS to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP") as part of the preparation or furnishing of information pursuant to the Transaction Agreement (provided that the underlying cause of any such changes (such as errors in accounting or material omissions) may be considered in determining whether or not a Material Adverse Change has occurred or would reasonably be expected to occur to the extent not included in another exception herein).

6. Issue of Consideration Shares. (a) The extraordinary general meeting of the Transocean shareholders (the "Extraordinary General Meeting") shall have approved (i) the issuance of the Consideration Shares and (ii) the creation of authorized share capital for the Transocean Board to be authorized to issue shares of Transocean, in connection with a mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition (if any) following the completion of the Offer, in each case with the necessary majority under Swiss law and Transocean's articles of association (the "Articles of Association"), and (b) the Consideration Shares shall have been registered with the competent commercial register.

7. Listing on NYSE. The NYSE shall have approved the Consideration Shares and the shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds for listing on such exchange, subject to official notice of issuance.

8. U.S. Securities Filings. One or more registration statements on Form S 4 with respect to each of the Consideration Shares and the Exchangeable Bonds shall have been declared effective by the SEC, or a Form CB shall have been filed by Transocean with respect to the Offer.

9. Accuracy of Provided Information. Nothing shall have come to the attention of the Offeror that has reasonably caused it to conclude that the information about Songa Offshore or its subsidiaries provided to the Offeror, whether provided by Songa Offshore or any of its representatives or contained in any publicly filed financial statement or stock exchange notice by Songa Offshore is, when viewed in context and together with all such information and reporting, inaccurate, misleading or incomplete (a) in any material respect or (b) in the case of information regarding the capitalization of Songa Offshore, other than for immaterial inaccuracies or omissions.

Table of Contents

10. Compliance with Covenants. Songa Offshore shall have complied in all material respects with its obligations under the Transaction Agreement, and no material breach by Songa Offshore of its representations and warranties under the Transaction Agreement shall have occurred.

11. Election of the Perestroika Designee. Perestroika's designee to serve on the Transocean Board (the "Perestroika Designee") shall have been elected to the Transocean Board at the Extraordinary General Meeting

Offer Period The shareholders of Songa Offshore may accept the Offer in the period from and including [], 2017 to and including [], 2017 at 4:30 p.m. (CET) (as extended from time to time, the "Offer Period"). Transocean may in its sole discretion, and subject to approval from the Oslo Stock Exchange, extend the Offer Period (one or more times), however not beyond [], 2018 at 4:30 p.m. (CET) Any extensions of the Offer Period will be announced prior to the expiration of the Offer Period. When referring to the Offer Period in this proxy statement, this refers to the Offer Period as extended from time to time. If the Offer Period is extended, the other dates referred to herein may be changed accordingly and any received acceptance forms ("Acceptance Forms") will remain binding for the length of the extension. Except as prohibited by the Transaction Agreement and applicable law, Transocean may, at its sole discretion and at any time, decide to cancel the Offer.

Long Stop Date If the Offer has not become unconditional by January 31, 2018 at 4:30 p.m. (CET) (the "Long Stop Date"), the Offer shall lapse and any tendered shares shall be released by Transocean, provided, however, that the Long Stop Date may be extended at the election of Transocean one time for no more than a total of 25 U.S. business days to the extent deemed necessary, at Transocean's sole discretion, for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies from shareholders for the election at the Extraordinary General Meeting of the Perestroika Designee. With respect to any extension by Transocean, Transocean will, prior to such extension, publicly confirm the fulfilment of all other conditions for completion of the Offer (other than conditions (3), (4) and (9) in "—Conditions for Completion of the Offer"). However, with respect to condition (10) under "—Conditions for Completion of the Offer," if a willful breach by Songa Offshore of any agreement or covenant in the Transaction Agreement occurs solely on or after the Long Stop Date, then condition (10) shall not be satisfied and, in such event, Transocean reserves all of its rights with respect thereto (including completion of the Offer) to determine the satisfaction or waiver of such condition.

Transocean's Reasons for the Combination (see page [])

At a meeting held on August 11, 2017, after due consideration and consultation, the Transocean Board unanimously approved (i) the total consideration of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share and (ii) the Combination and the transactions contemplated thereby. In reaching its determination, the Transocean Board considered a number of factors in connection with its evaluation of the proposed transaction, including significant strategic opportunities and potential synergies, as generally supporting its decision to enter into the Transaction Agreement and proceed with the transactions contemplated thereby. See "The Combination—Background and Reasons for the Combination—Transocean's Reasons for the Combination" for a discussion of the factors considered by the Transocean Board.

Songa Offshore's Reasons for the Combination

The Songa Board (with the exception of Songa Offshore directors Mr. Mohn and Mr. Mikkelsen, who were excused from voting on whether to approve the Transaction Agreement) unanimously determined to enter into the Transaction

9

Table of Contents

Agreement and recommend that Songa Offshore's shareholders accept the Offer. In addition to consulting with Songa Offshore management and its financial and legal advisors, the Songa Board considered a number of factors when evaluating the transaction. See "The Combination—Background and Reasons for the Combination—Songa Offshore's Reasons for the Combination" for a discussion of the factors considered by the Songa Board.

The Transaction Agreement (see page [])

The terms and conditions of the Combination are contained in the Transaction Agreement, which is attached as Annex B and incorporated into this proxy statement by reference. Transocean urges you to read the full text of the Transaction Agreement because it is the legal document between Transocean and Songa Offshore that governs the Combination.

Material Interests of Songa Offshore's Board and Management in the Combination (see page [])

Some of the members of the Songa Offshore board of directors (the "Songa Board") and the Songa Offshore executive officers may have interests in the Combination that are different from, or in addition to, the interests of the Songa Offshore shareholders. These interests may include, but are not limited to, the treatment of restricted share units or other equity instruments owned by certain Songa Offshore executive officers under Songa Offshore's long-term incentive plan (the "Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Plan"), or cash severance and other benefits under change in control arrangements. Additionally, Songa Offshore's executive officers are expected to continue their employment with the combined company under the terms of their current employment agreements following the closing of the Combination through December 31, 2017. These interests also include Transocean's agreement to nominate the Perestroika Designee, as defined in "Agenda Item 3," to the Transocean Board (subject to the election of Frederik W. Mohn, the Chairman of the Songa Board, as the Perestroika Designee at the Extraordinary General Meeting pursuant to Agenda Item 3 described in this proxy statement). As of August 14, 2017, members of the Songa Board and the Songa Offshore executive officers and their affiliates, excluding Perestroika AS ("Perestroika"), owned 361,160 Songa Shares in the aggregate, representing 0.3 percent of the issued Songa Shares. In addition, the Perestroika Designee is the sole owner of Perestroika, Songa Offshore's largest shareholder. As of October 31, 2017, Perestroika held 59,489,590 Songa Shares and SONG07 convertible bonds convertible into 27,556,518 Songa Shares. Perestroika also holds approximately NOK 330 million principal amount of SONG04 bonds issued by Songa Offshore that will be purchased by Transocean at a price of 103.5% and a USD 50 million loan to Songa Offshore that will be purchased by Transocean at a price of 100%, each in connection with the completion and settlement of the Offer. See "Terms of the Offer—Refinancing of Certain Songa Offshore Indebtedness."

None of the members of the Transocean Board or Transocean's executive officers owns any Songa Shares or other securities exchangeable or convertible into Songa Shares.

Material Tax Considerations of the Combination (see page [])

Transocean should not incur additional U.S. federal income tax solely by virtue of the consummation of the Combination.

Information Regarding our Executive Compensation Program

We are seeking the election by shareholders of one director. The rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") require us to provide compensation information for the last completed year for this voting item, even though we previously presented the same information in connection with our 2017 Annual General Meeting. For additional information, see the sections of this proxy statement titled "Transocean Corporate Governance," "Transocean Board" and "Executive Officers—Transocean Board," "Board Meetings and Committees," "2016 Director Compensation,"

“Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” “Executive Compensation” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information.” All compensation related items were approved at our 2017 Annual General Meeting. Accordingly, we will not seek your vote for any compensation related items at this Extraordinary General Meeting.

10

Table of Contents

SUMMARY SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF TRANSOCEAN

The selected financial data as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016 have been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements included in “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of Transocean’s annual report on Form 10 K for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the “2016 Annual Report”). The selected financial data as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2013 have been derived from Transocean’s accounting records. The selected financial data as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 have been derived from the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in “Item 1. Financial Statements” of Transocean’s quarterly report on Form 10 Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2017 (the “3Q17 Quarterly Report”).

The selected financial data should be read in conjunction with the sections titled “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included under “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of the 2016 Annual Report, “Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in “Item 1. Financial Statements” of the 3Q17 Quarterly Report and Transocean’s financial statements and related notes and other financial information incorporated by reference in this proxy statement.

	Nine months ended September 30, (unaudited)		Years ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2016(1)	2015	2014(2)	2013	2012
(In millions of U.S. dollars, except per share data)							
Statement of operations data							
Operating revenues	\$ 2,344	\$ 3,187	\$ 4,161	\$ 7,386	\$ 9,185	\$ 9,246	\$ 8,942
Operating income (loss)	(2,516)	816	1,132	1,365	(1,347)	2,203	1,588
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(2,995)	570	827	895	(1,880)	1,428	765
Net income (loss)	(2,995)	570	827	897	(1,900)	1,437	(278)
Net income (loss) attributable to controlling interest	(3,016)	535	778	865	(1,839)	1,434	(291)
Per share earnings (loss) from continuing operations							
Basic	\$ 7.72	\$ 1.44	\$ 2.08	\$ 2.36	\$ (5.02)	\$ 3.92	\$ 2.11
Diluted	7.72	1.44	2.08	2.36	(5.02)	3.92	2.11

Edgar Filing: Transocean Ltd. - Form PRER14A

Balance sheet data (at end of period)							
Total assets	\$ 22,441		\$ 26,889	\$ 26,431	\$ 28,676	\$ 32,759	\$ 34,534
Debt due within one year	799		724	1,093	1,032	323	1,365
Long-term debt	6,501		7,740	7,397	9,019	10,329	11,035
Total equity	12,803		15,805	15,000	14,104	16,719	15,803
Other financial data							
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 887	\$ 1,278	\$ 1,911	\$ 3,445	\$ 2,220	\$ 1,918	\$ 2,708
Cash used in investing activities	(46)	(1,056)	(1,313)	(1,932)	(1,828)	(1,658)	(389)
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(1,176)	(27)	115	(1,809)	(1,000)	(2,151)	(1,202)
Capital expenditures	386	1,072	1,344	2,001	2,165	2,238	1,303
Distributions of qualifying additional paid-in capital	—	—	—	381	1,018	606	276
Per share distributions of qualifying additional paid-in capital	—	—	—	1.05	2.81	1.68	0.79

- (1) In December 2016, as contemplated by the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated July 31, 2016 (the “2016 Agreement and Plan of Merger”), Transocean Partners LLC (“Transocean Partners”) and one of our subsidiaries completed the merger, with Transocean Partners becoming a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Transocean. Each Transocean Partners common unit that was issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing, other than units held by Transocean and its subsidiaries, was converted into the right to receive 1.20 of our shares. To complete the merger, we issued 23.8 million shares from conditional capital.
- (2) In August 2014, Transocean completed an initial public offering to sell a noncontrolling interest in Transocean Partners, which was formed on February 6, 2014, by Transocean Partners Holdings Limited, a Cayman Islands company and our wholly owned subsidiary.

Table of Contents

SUMMARY SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF SONGA OFFSHORE

The following table sets forth selected historical consolidated financial information for Songa Offshore. The selected consolidated financial data of Songa Offshore as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 has been derived from Songa Offshore's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the "Songa Consolidated Financial Statements") included elsewhere in this proxy statement, which have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (the "IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (the "IASB"). The selected consolidated financial data of Songa Offshore as of December 31, 2015 and for each of the two years in the period then ended has been derived from Songa Offshore's unaudited consolidated financial statements included in this proxy statement, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. The financial information presented of Songa Offshore as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2013 has been derived from the accounting records of Songa Offshore.

The financial information presented for Songa Offshore is not directly comparable to the financial data of Transocean because Transocean's consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The selected historical consolidated financial information of Songa Offshore as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 have been derived from the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements of Songa Offshore included elsewhere in this proxy statement, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. The unaudited financial statements include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring accruals, which Songa Offshore considers necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position and the results of operations for these periods. The selected historical consolidated financial information of Songa Offshore presented below is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations or financial condition that may be expected for any future period or date. The selected historical consolidated financial information presented below should be read in conjunction with Songa Offshore's audited consolidated financial statements and unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Songa Offshore" included in this proxy statement.

	Nine months ended		Years ended December 31,				
	September 30, (unaudited)		(unaudited)				
	2017	2016	2016(1)	2015	2014	2013	2012
	(In millions of U.S. dollars, except per share data)						
Income statement data							
Total revenue	\$ 509	\$ 566	\$ 753	\$ 513	\$ 495	\$ 562	\$ 585
Operating expenses(2)	(213)	(223)	(303)	(231)	(298)	(350)	(394)
Depreciation	(138)	(132)	(177)	(126)	(114)	(140)	(124)
Impairment	(7)	(118)	(145)	(521)	(65)	(92)	(330)
Profit (loss) before tax	37	(13)	(47)	(432)	(57)	(102)	(295)
Income tax (expense) credit	(1)	2	(41)	(37)	—	(57)	(10)
Profit (loss) for the year	36	(11)	(88)	(470)	(57)	(159)	(305)

Earnings (loss) per share, basic(3)	0.30	(0.17)	(1.12)	(44.25)	(5.38)	(0.74)	(1.59)
Earnings (loss) per share, diluted(3)	0.21	(0.17)	(1.12)	(44.25)	(5.38)	(0.74)	(1.59)
Weighted average number of shares at year end (000)(3)	122,302	66,637	78,239	10,616	10,524	216,319	191,660

- (1) Songa Offshore's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 have been adjusted for the effects of the restatement more fully described in note 3 to the Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included in this proxy statement.
- (2) Operating expenses includes general and administrative expenses and reimbursable costs for the period presented.
- (3) Songa Offshore performed a 100:1 reverse share split on December 12, 2016. The share split was retrospectively applied to the 2015 and 2014 unaudited annual comparative periods presented in the Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement. The reserve share split affects comparability of the basic and diluted EPS between years. Refer to Note 13 "Earnings per share" and Note 20 "Issued capital" of the Songa Offshore 2016 consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement for further information on the reverse share split and earnings per share calculation.

Table of Contents

	Nine months ended					
	September 30 (unaudited) 2017	Years ended December 31, (unaudited) 2016(1)	2015	2014	2013	2012
	(In millions of U.S. dollars, except per share data)					
Balance sheet data						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 125	\$ 176	\$ 168	\$ 236	\$ 440	\$ 38
Rigs, machinery and equipment	2,972	3,092	1,964	1,063	1,028	1,372
Newbuilds	—	—	869	731	583	507
Current assets	261	305	295	332	743	748
Current liabilities	(332)	(377)	(445)	(391)	(512)	(715)
Working capital	(71)	(72)	(150)	(59)	231	33
Total liabilities	\$ (2,427)	\$ (2,652)	\$ (2,677)	\$ (1,271)	\$ (1,358)	\$ (1,792)
Total assets	3,247	3,412	3,250	2,307	2,439	2,739
Total equity	820	760	573	1,036	1,081	947
Cash flow from operating activities	\$ 221	\$ 318	\$ 144	\$ 42	\$ 46	\$ 306
Cash flow (used in)/from investing activities	(23)	(595)	(1,649)	(126)	367	(735)
Cash flow (used in)/from financing activities	(235)	329	1,374	(113)	(19)	381

(1) Songa Offshore's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 have been adjusted for the effects of the restatement more fully described in note 3 to Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included in this proxy statement.

Table of Contents

UNAUDITED COMPARATIVE PER SHARE DATA

The table below summarizes unaudited per share information for Transocean and Songa Offshore on a historical basis. You should read the information below together with the financial statements and related notes of Transocean incorporated by reference and the financial statements and related notes of Songa Offshore appearing elsewhere in this proxy statement.

The information below is being provided for informational purposes only. You should not rely on this historical information as being indicative of the future results of operations data as of any future date or for any future period. The historical net book value per share is computed by dividing total shareholders' equity by the number of shares outstanding at the end of the period.

	Nine months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Transocean historical per share data		
Basic earnings/(loss) per share	\$ (7.72)	\$ 2.08
Diluted earnings/(loss) per share	\$ (7.72)	\$ 2.08
Cash dividends declared per share	\$ —	\$ —
Net book value per share (at end of period)	\$ 32.72	\$ 40.58
	Nine months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Songa Offshore historical per share data (continuing operations)(1)		
Basic earnings/(loss) per share	\$ 0.30	\$ (1.12)
Diluted earnings/(loss) per share	\$ 0.21	\$ (1.12)
Cash dividends declared per share	\$ —	\$ —
Net book value per share (at end of period)	\$ 5.96	\$ 6.74

(1) Derived from Songa Offshore's historical financial statements presented under IFRS as issued by the IASB included elsewhere in this proxy statement.

Table of Contents

COMPARATIVE MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION

Comparative Historical Market Price Information

Shares of Transocean are listed for trading on the NYSE under the symbol “RIG.” Songa Shares are listed for trading on the Oslo Stock Exchange under the symbol “SONG.”

The following table sets forth the high and low reported sale prices for Transocean shares and Songa Shares, as well as the dividends declared for the shares of each, as applicable, for the periods shown as reported on the NYSE or the Oslo Stock Exchange, respectively.

As of October 31, 2017, there were 391,213,324 shares of Transocean outstanding, which excludes 3,590,251 issued shares that are held by Transocean or its subsidiaries, and 137,641,567 Songa Shares outstanding. As of such date, Transocean had 6,052 shareholders of record and Songa Offshore had [] shareholders of record.

	Transocean (\$)			Songa Offshore (NOK)(1)		
	High	Low	Dividend paid per share	High	Low	Dividend paid per share
Year Ended December 31, 2017						
First Quarter	16.16	11.69	—	33.70	30.70	—
Second Quarter	13.04	7.67	—	32.80	28.00	—
Third Quarter	10.84	7.20	—	57.00	31.00	—
Fourth Quarter (through November 24, 2017)	11.58	9.93	—	64.50	55.50	—
Year Ended December 31, 2016						
First Quarter	13.48	7.67	—	121.00	29.00	—
Second Quarter	12.05	8.34	—	41.00	15.00	—
Third Quarter	13.03	8.68	—	35.00	17.00	—
Fourth Quarter	16.66	9.1	—	33.50	18.00	—
Year Ended December 31, 2015(2)						
First Quarter	20.65	13.28	0.75	177.00	135.00	—
Second Quarter	21.9	14.44	0.15	173.00	143.00	—
Third Quarter	16.2	11.26	0.15	154.00	91.00	—
Fourth Quarter	17.19	11.95	—	148.00	89.00	—

(1) 2015 and 2016 share prices adjusted for December 2016 100:1 reverse share split.

(2) In 2015, Transocean allowed shareholders to receive dividends in Swiss francs or U.S. dollars.

Dividends

Transocean

All shares in Transocean have equal rights to dividends. The holders of Transocean shares are entitled to receive dividends as are lawfully declared on Transocean shares by a general meeting of Transocean's shareholders. No cash dividends were paid on Transocean shares during the first nine months of 2017 or during fiscal years 2016 and 2015. Transocean's ability to pay future cash dividends will (a) depend on our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements and other relevant factors, (b) be subject to shareholder approval, (c) be subject to restrictions contained in our credit facilities and other debt covenants, (d) be affected by our plans regarding share repurchases or noncash shareholder distributions and (e) be subject to restrictions imposed by Swiss law, including the requirement that sufficient distributable profits from the previous year or freely distributable reserves must exist. Transocean does not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Table of Contents

Songa Offshore

All Songa Shares have equal rights to dividends. Pursuant to Regulation 112 of Songa Offshore’s memorandum of association and articles of association (“Songa’s Articles of Association”), and provided that Songa Offshore has sufficient distributable profits, Songa Offshore may, at a general meeting of its shareholders, declare by ordinary resolution (simple majority) dividends to be paid out of profits and to be distributed to the shareholders pro rata based on their holdings in Songa Offshore but no dividend will exceed the amount recommended by the Songa Board. The Songa Board may declare interim dividends as appear to the Songa Board to be justified by the profits of Songa Offshore (Regulation 113 of Songa’s Articles of Association). Songa Offshore’s current ability to pay dividends is restricted by contractual arrangements including restrictions under its different loan agreements. Over time, when and as Songa Offshore has adequate financial resources, declaration of dividends will be considered by the Songa Board. Songa Offshore has not paid any dividends for any of the years from 2010 to 2016.

Recent and Comparative Market Price Information

The following table sets forth the closing sale price per Transocean share and Songa Share as reported on the NYSE and the Oslo Stock Exchange, respectively, as of August 14, 2017, the last trading day before the public announcement of the contemplated Combination, and as of November 24, 2017, the most recent practicable trading day prior to the date of this proxy statement. The table also shows the implied value of the consideration proposed for each Songa Share as of the same dates which amounts are calculated by multiplying the closing sales prices for shares of Transocean shares by 0.7145, representing the approximate per share value of the Consideration that a Songa Offshore shareholder will be entitled to receive as of such dates, in exchange for each Songa Share they hold at the effective time of the Combination.

The market prices of shares of Transocean and Songa Offshore fluctuate, and the value of the Consideration will fluctuate with the market price of the Transocean shares. No assurance can be given concerning the market prices of Transocean shares and Songa Shares before the completion of the Combination or Transocean shares after the completion of the Offer. Because the exchange ratio is fixed in the Transaction Agreement, the market value of the Transocean shares that Songa Offshore shareholders will receive in connection with the Combination may vary significantly from the prices shown in the table below. Accordingly, you are urged to obtain current market quotations of Transocean shares and Songa Shares before making any decision with respect to the proposals in this proxy statement.

	Transocean shares (close)	Songa Offshore shares (close)	Equivalent per share value
August 14, 2017	\$ 8.39	NOK 34.00	\$ 5.99
November 24, 2017	\$ 10.07	NOK 59.25	\$ 7.20

Exchange Rates

The following tables show for the years ended December 31, 2012 through December 31, 2016, the low, high, average and period exchange rate U.S. dollars per Norwegian krone.

Year	Exchange Rates			Period End
	Low	High	Average(1)	
	(One U.S. dollar per NOK)			
2012	5.5349	6.1471	5.8210	5.5664
2013	5.4438	6.2154	5.8768	6.0837
2014	5.8611	7.6111	6.3018	7.4332
2015	7.3593	8.8090	8.0739	8.8090
2016	7.9766	8.9578	8.3987	8.6200

(1) The average of the rates on the last business day of each month during the applicable period.

Table of Contents

The table below shows the high and low noon buying rates in U.S. dollars for Norwegian kroner for each month during the six months prior to the date of this proxy statement:

Month(1)	Low	High
May	8.3361	8.6781
June	8.3852	8.5366
July	7.9347	8.3825
August	7.7121	7.9877
September	7.7192	7.9726
October	7.8906	8.2161

(1) The average of the rates on the last business day of each month during the applicable period.

The rates presented above may differ from the actual rates used in the preparation of Transocean's financial statements and other financial information appearing in this document. Our inclusion of such rates is not meant to suggest that the U.S. dollar amounts actually represent Norwegian krone amounts or that such amounts could have been converted to U.S. dollars at any particular rate, if at all.

Table of Contents

INFORMATION ABOUT THE EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING AND VOTING

This proxy statement is furnished in connection with the solicitation of proxies by Transocean, on behalf of its Transocean Board, to be voted at our Extraordinary General Meeting to be held on [], 2017 at [], Swiss time, at [], Switzerland.

On August 13, 2017, Transocean entered into the Transaction Agreement with Songa Offshore pursuant to which we are offering to acquire all of the issued and outstanding Songa Shares (on a fully diluted basis) through a voluntary tender offer in exchange for consideration per Songa Share consisting of (i) 0.35724 newly issued shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share, and (ii) USD 2.99726 principal amount of 0.5% Exchangeable Senior Bonds due 2022, which are exchangeable into shares of Transocean, par value CHF 0.10 per share, to be issued by TINC. As part of the Offer, each Songa Offshore shareholder may instead elect to receive an amount in cash of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share up to a maximum of NOK 125,000 per shareholder in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The aggregate consideration paid to each Songa Offshore shareholder accepting the Offer shall be comprised, as near as possible, of 50% Consideration Shares and 50% Exchangeable Bonds, with any exercise by such shareholder of the Cash Election, if elected, being deducted first from the aggregate number of Exchangeable Bonds otherwise issuable to such shareholder and then from the aggregate number of Consideration Shares such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer.

If the Offer is completed and we acquire Songa Shares representing 90% or more of the voting rights in Songa Offshore, we intend to initiate a compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) of the remaining Songa Shares not owned by Transocean pursuant to article 36 of the Cyprus Takeover Bids Law (L.41(I)/2007), as amended, as soon as practicable following the completion of the Offer. A compulsory acquisition can be expected to be completed after 35 working days from completion of the Offer, provided that the required application is submitted to the Cyprus Securities and Exchange Commission immediately after completion and that the Cyprus Securities and Exchange Commission will make its decision on the application within 10 working days from its submission. However, this is only an estimate as the process to complete a compulsory acquisition may be delayed due to several factors beyond the control of the Company. The Cyprus Securities and Exchange Commission is not subject to a time limit in deciding whether to approve an application to complete a compulsory acquisition, and no assurances can be given as to the exact duration of the compulsory acquisition process.

We cannot complete the Combination unless each of Agenda Items described in this proxy statement is approved by our shareholders.

Record Date

Only shareholders of record on [], 2017 are entitled to notice of, to attend, and to vote or to grant proxies to vote at, the Extraordinary General Meeting. No shareholder will be entered in Transocean's share register with voting rights between the close of business on [], 2017 and the opening of business on the day following the Extraordinary General Meeting.

While no shareholder will be entered in Transocean's share register as a shareholder with voting rights between the close of business on [], 2017 and the opening of business on the day following the Extraordinary General Meeting, share blocking and re-registration are not requirements for any Transocean shares to be voted at the meeting, and all shares may be traded after the record date. Computershare, which maintains Transocean's share register, will continue to register transfers of Transocean shares in the share register in its capacity as transfer agent during this period.

Quorum

Transocean's Articles of Association provide that the presence of shareholders, in person or by proxy, holding at least a majority of all the shares entitled to vote at the meeting constitutes a quorum for purposes of convening this Extraordinary General Meeting and voting on all of the matters described in the notice of meeting. Abstentions will be counted as present for purposes of determining whether there is a quorum at the meeting. None of the matters to be

Table of Contents

considered at the Extraordinary General Meeting are “routine” matters under NYSE rules, so brokers are not entitled to vote at the Extraordinary General Meeting unless instructed to do so by the beneficial owner of the shares, and shares for which brokers do not receive voting instructions will not be counted for purposes of determining whether there is a quorum present.

Votes Required

The following table sets forth the applicable vote standard required to pass each enumerated Agenda Item:

Agenda Item	Description	Two-thirds of the votes and the absolute majority of the par value of shares (1)	Plurality of votes (2)	Majority of votes cast (3)
1	Issuance of the Consideration Shares in an Ordinary Share Capital Increase			
2	Amendment of the Articles of Association to Create Additional Authorized Share Capital for Purposes of Effecting a Mandatory Offer or a Compulsory Acquisition			
3	Election of One New Director to the Transocean Board for a Term Extending Until Completion of the Next Annual General Meeting			
4	Issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean Shares out of Authorized Share Capital and the Transocean Shares Issuable Upon Exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds to be Issued in the Combination, as well as Transocean Shares Issuable upon Exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds Issued in Connection with the Refinancing of Certain Songa Offshore Indebtedness, as Required by the Rules of the NYSE			

-
- (1) The affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes and the absolute majority of the par value of shares, each as present or represented at the Extraordinary General Meeting. An abstention or invalid vote will have the effect of a vote “against” this proposal.
 - (2) Affirmative vote of a plurality of the votes cast in person or by proxy at the Extraordinary General Meeting. The plurality requirement means that the nominee with the most votes for a board position or the chair is elected. Only votes “for” are counted in determining whether a plurality has been cast in favor of a nominee. Abstentions or invalid votes do not have any effect on the outcome of the vote. As described later in this proxy statement, our Corporate Governance Guidelines set forth our procedures if a nominee is elected but does not receive more votes cast “for” than “against” the nominee’s election.
 - (3)

Affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast in person or by proxy at the Extraordinary General Meeting.

Abstentions or invalid votes do not have any effect on the outcome of the vote.

Outstanding Shares

As of October 31, 2017, there were 391,213,324 shares outstanding, which excludes 3,588,666 issued shares that are held by Transocean or its subsidiaries. Only registered holders of our shares on [], 2017, the record date established for the Extraordinary General Meeting, are entitled to notice of, to attend and to vote at the meeting. Holders of shares on the record date are entitled to one vote for each share held.

Table of Contents

Voting Procedures

A proxy card has been sent to each shareholder registered in Transocean's share register as of the close of business on [], 2017. Any additional shareholders who are registered in Transocean's share register as of the close of business on [], 2017 will receive a copy of the proxy materials, including a proxy card, after [], 2017. Shareholders not registered in Transocean's share register as of [], 2017 will not be entitled to attend, vote at, or grant proxies to vote at, the Extraordinary General Meeting.

If you are registered as a shareholder in Transocean's share register as of [], 2017, you may grant a proxy to vote on the proposals and any modification to the proposals or other matter on which voting is permissible under Swiss law and which is properly presented at the meeting for consideration in one of the following ways:

By Internet: Go to www.proxyvote.com (available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week), and follow the instructions. You will need the 12 digit control number that is included on your proxy card. The Internet system allows you to confirm that the system has properly recorded your voting instructions. This method of submitting voting instructions will be available up until [] on [], 2018.

By Mail: Mark, date and sign your proxy card exactly as your name appears on the card and return it by mail in the envelope provided to:

Transocean 2018 EGM Vote Processing Transocean 2018 EGM Vote Processing

c/o Broadridge		Schweiger Advokatur / Notariat
51 Mercedes Way	-or-	Dammstrasse 19
Edgewood, NY 11717		CH 6300 Zug
USA		Switzerland

All proxy cards must be received no later than [] [(CET)] on [], 2018. Do not mail the proxy card if you are voting over the Internet.

Even if you plan to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting in person, we encourage you to submit your voting instructions prior to the meeting by Internet or mail.

If you hold your shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee, you should follow the instructions provided by your bank, broker or nominee for voting your shares. Many of our shareholders hold their shares in more than one account and may receive more than one proxy card or voting instruction form. To ensure that all of your shares are represented at the Extraordinary General Meeting, please submit voting instructions for each account.

Under NYSE rules, brokers who hold shares in "street name" for customers, such that the shares are registered on the books of the Company as being held by the brokers, have the authority to vote on "routine" proposals when they have not received instructions from beneficial owners, but are precluded from exercising their voting discretion with respect to proposals for "non-routine" matters. All of the items on the agenda of the Extraordinary General Meeting are "non-routine" matters under NYSE rules.

If you hold your shares in "street name," your broker will not be able to vote your shares on the Agenda Items and may not be able to vote your shares on other matters at the Extraordinary General Meeting unless the broker receives

appropriate instructions from you. We recommend that you contact your broker to exercise your right to vote your shares.

If you have timely submitted a properly executed proxy card or electronic voting instructions, your shares will be voted by the independent proxy in accordance with your instructions. Holders of shares who have timely submitted their proxy but have not specifically indicated how to vote their shares instruct the independent proxy to vote in accordance with the recommendations of the Transocean Board with regard to the items listed in the notice of meeting.

Table of Contents

If any modifications to the Agenda Items or proposals identified in this invitation or other matters on which voting is permissible under Swiss law are properly presented at the Extraordinary General Meeting for consideration, you instruct the independent proxy, in the absence of other specific instructions, to vote in accordance with the recommendations of the Transocean Board.

As of the date of this proxy statement, the Transocean Board is not aware of any such modifications or other matters to come before the Extraordinary General Meeting.

You may revoke your proxy card at any time prior to its exercise by:

- submitting a properly completed and executed proxy card with a later date and timely delivering it either directly to the independent proxy or to Vote Processing, c/o Broadridge at the addresses indicated below
- or-
- giving written notice of the revocation prior to the meeting to:

Transocean 2018 EGM Vote Processing Transocean 2018 EGM Vote Processing

c/o Broadridge		Schweiger Advokatur / Notariat
51 Mercedes Way	-or-	Dammstrasse 19
Edgewood, NY 11717		CH 6300 Zug
USA		Switzerland

- or-
- appearing at the meeting, notifying the independent proxy, with respect to proxies granted to the independent proxy, and voting in person.

Your presence without voting at the meeting will not automatically revoke your proxy, and any revocation during the meeting will not affect votes in relation to Agenda Items that have already been voted on. If you hold your shares in the name of a bank, broker or other nominee, you should follow the instructions provided by your bank, broker or nominee in revoking your previously granted proxy.

Shareholders may grant proxies to any third party. Such third party need not be a shareholder.

If you wish to attend and vote at the Extraordinary General Meeting in person, you are required to present either an original attendance card, together with proof of identification, or, if you own shares held in "street name," a legal proxy issued by your bank, broker or other nominee in your name, together with proof of identification. If you plan to attend the Extraordinary General Meeting in person, we urge you to arrive at the Extraordinary General Meeting location no later than [] on [], 2018. In order to determine attendance correctly, any shareholder leaving the Extraordinary General Meeting early or temporarily will be requested to present such shareholder's admission card upon exit.

Table of Contents

AGENDA ITEM 1.

ISSUANCE OF THE CONSIDERATION SHARES IN AN ORDINARY SHARE CAPITAL INCREASE

Proposal of the Transocean Board

The Transocean Board proposes that the shareholders approve the ordinary share capital increase relating to the issuance of up to [•] Consideration Shares in an ordinary share capital increase of the Company against contribution-in-kind of a portion of the Songa Shares tendered in the Offer. The consideration for the portion of the Songa Shares not acquired against the issuance of Consideration Shares will consist of a combination of Exchangeable Bonds issued to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer by TINC, to which the Company issues, as consideration for the issuance of the Exchangeable Bonds, Exchangeable Notes that in amount and terms substantially correspond to those of the Exchangeable Bonds, and Exchangeable Notes issued by the Company to TINC, respectively, and the payment of cash to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer (to the extent a holder of Songa Shares exercises the Cash Election or would otherwise receive a fraction of a Consideration Share or fractional amount of Exchangeable Bonds), all as further described in the shareholders' resolution set forth in Annex A-1. In the ordinary share capital increase, the preferential subscription rights of the Company's shareholders will be excluded.

Explanation

The Company's share capital currently consists of 394,801,990 fully paid-in shares, par value CHF 0.10 each. In connection with the Offer, the Company will issue up to [] new shares as Consideration Shares. The definitive number of Consideration Shares will be determined by the Transocean Board by reference to (i) the number of Songa Shares that have been validly tendered to the Offer, as may be reduced by the value of the cash amount paid to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer and whose exercise of the Cash Election results in a reduction of the Consideration Shares otherwise issuable to such holders of Songa Shares, and (ii) an exchange ratio of 0.35724 Consideration Shares for each Songa Share (whereby such holders shall receive cash for any fraction of a Consideration Share resulting from such exchange ratio).

The Consideration Shares will be paid for through a contribution-in-kind of a portion of the Songa Shares tendered in the Offer. The Company will acquire the portion of the Songa Shares not acquired for Consideration Shares through the payment of consideration consisting of (i) up to [] Exchangeable Bonds to be issued by TINC, to which the Company issues, as consideration for the issuance of the Exchangeable Bonds, up to [] Exchangeable Notes that in amount and terms substantially correspond to those of the Exchangeable Bonds, and (ii) the payment of up to NOK 125,000 per holder of any Songa Shares who exercises the Cash Election and (iii) the payment of cash based on the Reference Price to holders of Songa Shares tendering in the Offer who as a result of the exchange ratio applicable in the Offer would otherwise receive any fraction of a Consideration Share or fractional amounts of Exchangeable Bonds (all as further described in the shareholders' resolution set forth in Annex A-1). Because the Consideration Shares are paid in through a contribution-in-kind of Songa Shares, the preferential subscription rights of the Company's shareholders will be excluded.

Approval of the issuance of the Consideration Shares in an ordinary capital increase is a condition to completion of the Offer. The Transocean Board has approved the Combination, including the issuance of the Consideration Shares in the Offer in an ordinary capital increase, and is therefore seeking shareholder approval of the issuance of the Consideration Shares in an ordinary capital increase for the purpose of completing the Combination.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends you vote "FOR" this proposal.

Table of Contents

AGENDA ITEM 2.

AMENDMENT TO THE ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION TO CREATE ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZED SHARE CAPITAL FOR PURPOSES OF EFFECTING A MANDATORY OFFER OR A COMPULSORY ACQUISITION

Proposal of the Transocean Board

The Transocean Board proposes that the Company's Articles of Association be amended and a new Article 5bis be adopted to authorize the Transocean Board to issue up to [] shares, par value CHF 0.10 each, in connection with a mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition (if any) of Songa Shares following the completion of the Offer. The proposal is conditional on completion of the Offer. The proposed shareholder resolution and the proposed amendment to the Articles of Association are attached as Annex A 2.

Explanation

Currently, pursuant to Article 5 of the Articles of Association, the Transocean Board is authorized to increase the share capital, at any time until May 12, 2018, by a maximum amount of CHF 2,225,804.30 by issuing a maximum of 22,258,043 fully paid up shares with a par value of CHF 0.10 each.

In connection with the Offer, Transocean expects to issue up to [] new shares of Transocean as Consideration Shares out of the ordinary share capital increase proposed under "Agenda Item 1." If not all Songa Shares are tendered in the Offer, the Company may launch a mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition (if any) following the completion of the Offer in order to acquire 100% of all issued and outstanding Songa Shares. In order for the Transocean Board to have flexibility as regards the timing of any mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition (if any) that we are required to make following the completion of the Offer, the Transocean Board is proposing to amend the Company's Articles of Association and include in Article 5bis a new provision according to which the Transocean Board is authorized, during a two-year period after the date of the Extraordinary General Meeting, to increase the share capital by a maximum of CHF [] by issuing a maximum of [] fully paid up shares in connection with a mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition (if any) following the completion of the Offer.

Approval of this amendment of the Articles of Association to create additional authorized share capital for purposes of effecting a mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition is a condition to completion of the Offer. The Transocean Board has approved the Combination and is therefore seeking shareholder approval of the amendment for the purpose of completing the Combination.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends you vote "FOR" this proposal.

Table of Contents

AGENDA ITEM 3.

ELECTION OF ONE NEW DIRECTOR TO THE TRANSOCEAN BOARD FOR A TERM EXTENDING UNTIL COMPLETION OF THE NEXT ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Nomination of the Transocean Board

The Transocean Board recommends Mr. Frederik W. Mohn for election to the Transocean Board for a term extending until completion of the Company's next Annual General Meeting. Mr. Mohn was nominated by Perestroika as the Perestroika Designee (the "Perestroika Designee") pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Agreement. The proposed election of Mr. Mohn to the Transocean Board is conditional on the completion of the Offer.

The information regarding Mr. Mohn presented below is as of September 30, 2017.

FREDERIK W. MOHN, age 40, Norwegian citizen, has served as a director of Songa Offshore SE from 2013 to 2014 and as Chairman of the Songa Board since 2014. Mr. Mohn is the sole owner and managing director of Perestroika, a Norwegian investment company with investments in oil and gas, shipping, infrastructure, real estate development and financial services. From 2011-2013 he served as managing director of the worldwide family business Frank Mohn AS, a supplier of pumping systems to the oil and gas industry. Mr. Mohn also currently serves on the board of directors of public companies Dof ASA (OSE: DOF), a Norwegian shipping company, and Fjord 1 (OSE: FJORD), a Norwegian transport company, and private companies Viken Crude AS, Gjettumgrenda AS, Fornebu Sentrum AS, Fornebu Sentrum Utvikling AS and Høvik Stasjonsby AS og KS.

Mr. Mohn received his Bachelor of Science degree from Royal Holloway, University of London in 2001.

The Transocean Board believes that Mr. Mohn's knowledge of the oil and gas industry and his expertise in finance will aid the Transocean Board in reviewing strategic decisions for the Company.

Under our Articles of Association, the size of the Transocean Board is currently set at a maximum of 11 members. In order to permit the election of Mr. Mohn to the Transocean Board, Mr. Martin McNamara, a current member of the Transocean Board, has conditionally agreed to retire from the Transocean Board to create a vacancy to be filled by Mr. Mohn if Mr. Mohn is elected. Mr. McNamara's retirement from the Transocean Board is conditioned on (i) approval by our shareholders of all of the proposals presented at the Extraordinary General Meeting and (ii) completion of the Offer.

The election of Mr. Mohn to the Transocean Board is a condition to completion of the Offer. The Transocean Board has approved the Combination and is therefore seeking shareholder approval of the election of Mr. Mohn to the Transocean Board for a term extending until completion of the Company's next Annual General Meeting.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Mohn should serve on the Transocean Board and has recommended his election.

Voting Requirements to Elect Mr. Mohn

The election of the nominee requires the affirmative vote of a plurality of the votes cast in person or by proxy at the Extraordinary General Meeting. Shareholders are entitled to one vote per share for the nominee to be elected.

We have adopted a majority vote policy in the election of directors as part of our Corporate Governance Guidelines. This policy provides that the Transocean Board may nominate only those candidates for the position of director who have submitted an irrevocable letter of resignation which would be effective upon and only in the event that (a) such

nominee fails to receive a sufficient number of votes from shareholders in an uncontested election and (b) the Transocean Board accepts the resignation. If a nominee who has submitted such a letter of resignation does not receive more votes cast “for” than “against” the nominee’s election, the Corporate Governance Committee must promptly review the letter of resignation and recommend to the Transocean Board whether to accept the tendered resignation or reject it. The

Table of Contents

Transocean Board must then act on the Corporate Governance Committee’s recommendation within 90 days following the certification of the shareholder vote. The Transocean Board must promptly disclose its decision regarding whether or not to accept the nominee’s resignation letter in a Form 8 K furnished to the SEC or other broadly disseminated means of communication. Full details of this policy are set out in our Corporate Governance Guidelines, which are available on our website at www.deepwater.com under “Investor Relations—Governance.”

The Transocean Board has received from Mr. Mohn an executed irrevocable letter of resignation consistent with these guidelines as described above. Such letter of resignation is effective only in the event that (a) such nominee fails to receive a majority of votes cast by shareholders in an uncontested election and (b) the Transocean Board accepts such resignation.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends a vote “FOR” the election of Mr. Mohn as a director.

Table of Contents

AGENDA ITEM 4.

ISSUANCE OF THE CONSIDERATION SHARES, TRANSOCEAN SHARES OUT OF AUTHORIZED SHARE CAPITAL AND THE TRANSOCEAN SHARES ISSUABLE UPON EXCHANGE OF THE EXCHANGEABLE BONDS AS REQUIRED BY THE RULES OF THE NYSE

Proposal of the Transocean Board

As required by the rules of the NYSE, the Transocean Board proposes that the shareholders approve the issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in the Combination, as well as Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds issued in connection with the refinancing of certain Songa Offshore indebtedness as described below. The shareholders' resolution authorizing the issuance of the Consideration Shares, the Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds is set forth in Annex A-3.

Explanation

In connection with the Combination, the Company will issue approximately [•] new Transocean shares, either in the form of Consideration Shares, out of authorized share capital, or upon the exchange of Exchangeable Bonds, all as further described below:

- The issuance of approximately 68.6 million Transocean shares as Consideration Shares in the Offer.
- The issuance of approximately USD [•] million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds in the Offer, which will be exchangeable into an aggregate of approximately [•] Transocean shares (based on the initial exchange rate of approximately 97.29756 Shares per USD 1,000 principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds).
- The issuance of approximately USD [•] million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds in connection with the purchase of certain outstanding indebtedness previously issued by Songa Offshore from certain bondholders in exchange for newly issued Exchangeable Bonds, which will be exchangeable into an aggregate of approximately [•] Transocean shares (based on the initial exchange rate of approximately 97.29756 Shares per USD 1,000 principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds). In particular, Transocean agreed to purchase an aggregate of approximately NOK 1.206 billion of Songa Offshore's outstanding SONG04 Bonds from three bondholders at a price of 103.5% per bond (plus accrued and unpaid interest) and an aggregate of approximately NOK 587.0 million of Songa Offshore's outstanding SONG05 Bonds from two bondholders at a price of 101% per bond (plus accrued and unpaid interest). Transocean has also agreed to purchase from Perestroika its USD 50 million loan to Songa Offshore for Exchangeable Bonds at a price of 100% of the principal amount of the loan (plus accrued and unpaid interest). All of these purchases are conditioned on and will close at approximately the same time as the settlement of the Offer. Transocean intends to call all remaining SONG04 Bonds and SONG05 Bonds for cash following the completion of the Offer.

Because the amount of Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in connection with the purchase of certain outstanding indebtedness previously issued by Songa Offshore depends on the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on such indebtedness as of the time the purchase occurs, the Company may issue more Exchangeable Bonds than the approximate value listed above. If these purchases were completed of the date hereof, the Company would be required to issue an additional USD [•] million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds, which would be exchangeable into an aggregate of approximately [•] Transocean shares (based on the initial exchange rate of approximately 97.29756 Shares per USD 1,000 principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds).

Table of Contents

In addition, the exchange rate of the Exchangeable Bonds can be adjusted upon the occurrence of certain anti-dilution events, tax event or certain fundamental changes such as a change in control of TINC or Transocean. As a result of these terms of the Exchangeable Bonds, we may be required to issue more Transocean shares than the approximations listed above. Any change in the exchange rate of the Exchangeable Bonds as a result of a tax event or a fundamental change would result in an increase in the then-applicable exchange rate of up to 22.5% depending on the remaining time to maturity of the Exchangeable Bonds. Any change in the exchange rate as a result of a change in control would also entitle each holder of the Exchangeable Bonds to receive 101% of the principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds owned by such holder. For illustrative purposes only, if a change of control of TINC or Transocean were to occur as of the date the Exchangeable Bonds were issued, holders thereof would receive approximately an additional [•] Transocean shares upon conversion of their Exchangeable Bonds.

Under the rules of the NYSE, shareholder approval must be obtained for the issuance of shares in excess of 20% of the number of shares issued and outstanding. The maximum total number of shares that may be issued in connection with the Combination represents approximately [•]% of the Transocean shares currently issued and outstanding.

Other than as described in “Agenda Item 1” and “Agenda Item 2,” there is no Swiss law requirement for any additional shareholder approval of the issuance of the Consideration Shares or any other Transocean shares in connection with the Combination. In particular, Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of Exchangeable Bonds would be issued out of Transocean’s existing conditional share capital.

Approval of the issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds issued in the Combination and the transactions above is a condition to completion of the Offer. The Transocean Board has approved the Combination, including the issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds issued in the Combination and the purchases of Songa Offshore indebtedness described above and is therefore seeking shareholder approval of the issuance of the Consideration Shares, Transocean shares out of authorized share capital and the Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of these Exchangeable Bonds.

Recommendation

The Transocean Board recommends you vote “FOR” this proposal.

Table of Contents

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements described in this proxy statement that are not historical facts are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding benefits of the Offer, integration plans and expected synergies, and anticipated future growth, financial and operating performance and results.

Forward-looking statements are based on management's current expectations and assumptions, and are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. Forward-looking statements in this proxy statement are identifiable by use of any of the following words and other similar expressions: "anticipates," "could," "forecasts," "might," "projects," "believes," "estimates," "intends," "plans," "scheduled," "budgets," "expects," "may" "should."

Actual results could differ materially from those indicated in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include, but are not limited to:

- estimated duration of customer contracts
- contract day rate amounts
 - future contract commencement dates and locations
- planned shipyard projects
- timing of Transocean's newbuild deliveries
- operating hazards and delays
 - risks associated with international operations
 - actions by customers and other third parties
- the future prices of oil and gas
- the intention to scrap certain drilling rigs
- the expected timing and likelihood of the completion of the contemplated transaction, including the timing, receipt and terms and conditions of any required governmental and regulatory approvals of the contemplated transaction that could reduce anticipated benefits or cause the parties to abandon the transaction
- the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstances that could give rise to the termination of the Transaction Agreement
- the ability to successfully complete the Offer
- regulatory or other limitations imposed as a result of the Offer
- the success of the business following completion of the Offer
- the ability to successfully integrate the Transocean and Songa Offshore businesses
- the possibility that Transocean's shareholders may not approve certain matters that are conditions to the Offer or that the requisite number of Songa Shares may not be exchanged in the public offer

Table of Contents

- the risk that the parties may not be able to satisfy the conditions to closing of the Offer in a timely manner or at all
- the risk that the Transaction Agreement may be terminated in accordance with its terms and the Combination may not be completed;
- the risks related to disruption of management time from ongoing business operations due to the proposed Combination
- the risk that the announcement or completion of the Offer could have adverse effects on the market price of Transocean's or Songa Offshore's shares or the ability of Transocean or Songa Offshore to retain customers, retain or hire key personnel, maintain relationships with their respective suppliers and customers, and on their operating results and businesses generally
- the risk that Transocean may be unable to achieve expected synergies or that it may take longer or be more costly than expected to achieve those synergies
- the risk that certain of the directors, board members and executive officers of Songa Offshore may have interests in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement that are different from, or in addition to, those of Songa Offshore shareholders generally;
- the risk that the announcement and pendency of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, during which Transocean and Songa Offshore are subject to certain operating restrictions, could have an adverse effect on Songa Offshore's and/or Transocean's businesses and cash flows, financial condition and results of operations;
- the risk that negative publicity related to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement may materially adversely affect Transocean and Songa Offshore;
- the risk that the share prices of Transocean and Songa Offshore may be adversely affected if the Offer is not completed; and
- other factors, including those and other risks discussed in Transocean's 2016 Annual Report, and in Transocean's other filings with the SEC, which are available free of charge on the SEC's website at: www.sec.gov, and in Songa Offshore's annual and quarterly financial reports made publicly available.

Should one or more of such risks or uncertainties materialize (or the other consequences of such a development worsen), or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those indicated or expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to Transocean or to persons acting on Transocean's behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by reference to these risks and uncertainties. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. Each forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date of the particular statement, and each of Transocean and Songa Offshore undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances that occur, or which either Transocean or Songa Offshore become aware of, after the date hereof, except as otherwise may be required by law.

Table of Contents

RISK FACTORS

Risks Related to the Offer

The Offer is subject to conditions and the Transaction Agreement may be terminated in accordance with its terms and the Combination may not be completed.

The Offer is subject to numerous conditions, including inter alia the conditions related to the minimum number of Songa Shares that must be validly tendered (and not subsequently validly withdrawn as of the end of the Offer Period), the receipt of regulatory approvals and the absence of material adverse changes with respect to Songa Offshore. See “Terms of the Offer—Conditions for Completion of the Offer.” No assurance can be given that all of the conditions to the Offer will be satisfied or, if they are, as to the timing of such satisfaction. If the Offer has not become or been declared unconditional before 11:59 p.m. (CET) on January 31, 2018, either party may terminate the Transaction Agreement and the Offer unless extended in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Agreement.

In addition, the Transaction Agreement may be terminated by either party under certain circumstances, including by Songa Offshore if the Songa Board modifies or withdraws its recommendation to Songa Offshore shareholders due to a Superior Proposal, as defined in “The Combination—The Transaction Agreement—No Solicitation of Transactions.”

Transocean must obtain governmental and regulatory approvals to consummate the Offer, which, if delayed or not granted, may delay or jeopardize the Offer and the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement.

The approval of the Offer under merger control or competition law regimes in any jurisdictions where the parties to the Transaction Agreement have mutually determined merger control or competition law filings and/or notices to be necessary must have been obtained or any statutory waiting period (including any extension thereof) applicable to the Offer must have expired with the result that the Offer may be completed without the approval by any relevant antitrust authority.

The governmental and regulatory agencies from which Transocean may be required to seek these approvals have broad discretion in administering the applicable governing regulations. As a condition to their approval of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, those agencies may impose requirements, limitations or costs or require divestitures or place restrictions on the conduct of Transocean’s business. No assurance can be given that the approvals, if required, will be obtained or that any required conditions to the Offer will be satisfied, and, if any such required approvals are obtained and the conditions to the consummation of the Offer are satisfied, no assurance can be given as to the terms, conditions and timing of the approvals. The Offer is subject to a regulatory condition that certain approvals are obtained. This condition may only be waived with the prior written consent of Songa Offshore.

Any delay in the completion of the Combination for regulatory reasons could diminish the anticipated benefits of the Combination or result in additional transaction costs. Any uncertainty over the ability to complete the Combination could make it more difficult for Transocean or Songa Offshore to maintain or to pursue particular business strategies. Conditions imposed by regulatory agencies in connection with their approval of the Combination may restrict the Company’s ability to modify the operations of its business in response to changing circumstances for a period of time after the closing of the Offer or its ability to expend cash for other uses or otherwise have an adverse effect on the anticipated benefits of the Combination, thereby adversely impacting the business, financial condition or results of operations of the combined company.

The announcement and pendency of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, during which Transocean and Songa Offshore are subject to certain operating restrictions, could have an adverse effect on Songa Offshore’s and Transocean’s businesses and cash flows, financial condition and results of operations.

The announcement and pendency of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, including the Offer, could disrupt Songa Offshore's and Transocean's businesses, and uncertainty about the effect of these transactions may

30

Table of Contents

have an adverse effect on Songa Offshore and Transocean. These uncertainties could cause suppliers, vendors, partners and others that deal with Transocean and Songa Offshore to defer entering into contracts with, or making other decisions concerning, Transocean and Songa Offshore or to seek to change or cancel existing business relationships with the companies. In addition, Songa Offshore's and Transocean's employees may experience uncertainty regarding their roles after the acquisition. Employees may depart either before or after the completion of the acquisition because of uncertainty and issues relating to the difficulty of coordination or because of a desire not to remain following the acquisition. Therefore, the pendency of the Offer may adversely affect Songa Offshore's and Transocean's ability to retain, recruit and motivate key personnel. Additionally, the attention of Songa Offshore's and Transocean's management may be directed towards the completion of the acquisition, including obtaining regulatory approvals, and may be diverted from the day-to-day business operations of Transocean and Songa Offshore. Matters related to the acquisition may require commitments of time and resources that could otherwise have been devoted to other opportunities that might have been beneficial to Transocean and Songa Offshore. Additionally, the Transaction Agreement requires Transocean and Songa Offshore to refrain from taking certain specified actions while the Offer and the acquisition are pending. These restrictions may prevent Transocean and Songa Offshore from pursuing otherwise attractive business opportunities or capital structure alternatives and from executing certain business strategies prior to the completion of the Offer. Further, the acquisition may give rise to potential liabilities, including those that may result from future shareholder lawsuits. Any of these matters could adversely affect the businesses of, or harm the results of operations, financial condition or cash flows of Transocean and Songa Offshore.

Negative publicity related to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement may materially adversely affect Transocean and Songa Offshore.

From time to time, political and public sentiment in connection with a proposed combination may result in a significant amount of adverse press coverage and other adverse public statements affecting Transocean and Songa Offshore. Adverse press coverage and public statements, whether or not driven by political or popular sentiment, may also result in legal claims or in investigations by regulators, legislators and law enforcement officials. Responding to these investigations and lawsuits, regardless of the ultimate outcome of the proceedings, can divert the time and effort of senior management from operating their businesses. Addressing any adverse publicity, governmental scrutiny or enforcement or other legal proceedings is time-consuming and expensive and, regardless of the factual basis for the assertions being made, could have a negative impact on the reputation of Transocean and Songa Offshore, on the morale of their employees and on their relationships with regulators. It may also have a negative impact on their ability to take timely advantage of various business and market opportunities. The direct and indirect effects of negative publicity, and the demands of responding to and addressing it, may have a material adverse effect on Songa Offshore's and Transocean's respective business and cash flows, financial condition and results of operations.

The share prices of Transocean and Songa Offshore may be adversely affected if the Offer is not completed.

If the Offer is not completed, the prices of Transocean shares and Songa Shares may decline to the extent that the current market prices of Transocean shares and Songa Shares reflect a market premium based on the assumption that the Offer will be completed.

The expected benefits associated with a combination of the Group and the Songa Group may not be realized.

Following the completion of the Offer, Transocean intends to integrate the two companies that have previously operated independently. There can be no assurances that Transocean will not encounter difficulties in integrating Songa Offshore's operations or that the benefits expected from the integration will be realized. For example, completion of the Offer is expected to trigger change of control and acceleration provisions in certain of Songa Offshore's existing indebtedness and agreements. Songa Offshore has received waivers, subject to certain conditions, for change of control provisions in certain of Songa Offshore's debt. Transocean also expects to refinance and/or

repurchase certain of Songa Offshore's debt following the completion of the Offer. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Songa Offshore—Borrowings of the Songa Group” for further information on Songa Offshore's debt, and “Terms of the Offer—Refinancing of Certain Songa Offshore Indebtedness” for further information on the refinancing of debt. If the relevant waiver conditions are not met, if any necessary waiver extensions are not received from the relevant counterparties, or if Transocean is not able to refinance and/or repurchase certain of

Table of Contents

Songa Offshore's debt on terms favorable to Transocean, Transocean may be required to make payments under the terms of that indebtedness or agreements that may limit its ability to fully integrate Songa Offshore's business on the timeline it currently anticipates or that may prevent Transocean from fully realizing all of the benefits it currently anticipates from its acquisition of Songa Offshore. If the benefits are not achieved, or only partly achieved, this could adversely affect the Group's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The Consideration Shares must be registered with the commercial register of the Canton of Zug, Switzerland before the Company can settle the Offer.

In order for the Company to issue the Consideration Shares to be delivered to the holders of Songa Shares, the Company must register the increase in its share capital and the issuance of the Consideration Shares with the commercial register of the Canton of Zug, Switzerland. Under Swiss law, registration may be blocked for reasons beyond the Company's control, thereby delaying or preventing the issuance of the Consideration Shares and settlement of the Offer.

Risks Related to the Business of the Songa Group

Project Risk

It is customary in the drilling industry where the Songa Group operates that all contracts are charter related, e.g. structured as time charters or bareboat charters. The rationale for this is that drilling companies provide a service where the schedule and scope of work is controlled and ultimately directed by its customers. In some instances market participants may accept fixed prices for certain components of the overall contract work scope. Such instances include mobilization and demobilization of a unit to/from a worksite, and the conversion/upgrade of units to meet specific requirements as may be required for a specific project.

The Songa Group's corporate policy is to seek to mitigate project risk at all times by having a strict policy on termination risk, breakdown risk, off-hire situations, force majeure risk etc. However, there can be made no assurance that the Songa Group will be able to sufficiently mitigate these project risks, and any such risk could negatively affect the financial position and results of operations of the Songa Group. The Songa Group has, following the drilling contract commencement for its four category d ("Cat D") rigs, limited project risk.

Insurance and Uninsured Risk

Operational risks can inter alia cause personal injury, the loss of a unit, operational disruption, off hire and termination of contract. In order to mitigate these risks, the Songa Group has instigated an insurance program in line with market practice, and additional insurance is always considered when a specific project is considered to be of a high risk nature. The Songa Group has loss of hire insurance in place for its rigs, as part of a reduction of the overall risk profile of Songa Offshore.

Insurance policies and contractual rights to indemnity may not adequately cover losses, and the Songa Group does not have insurance coverage or rights to indemnity for all risks that could result from drilling operations. The Songa Group coverage includes annual aggregate policy limits. If a significant accident or other event occurs that is not fully covered by the insurance or an enforceable or recoverable indemnity from a client, the occurrence could adversely affect the Songa Group's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Pollution and environmental risks generally are not fully insurable. The Songa Group's insurance policies and contractual rights to indemnity may not adequately cover the Songa Group's losses, or may have exclusions of coverage for some losses. The Songa Group does not have insurance coverage or rights to indemnity for all risks,

including, among other things, liability risk for certain amounts of excess coverage and certain physical damage risk. If a significant accident or other event occurs which is not fully covered by insurance or contractual indemnity, it could adversely affect the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Songa Group.

Table of Contents

Reliance on Customers and Third Parties

The Songa Group has a strong dependency on Statoil ASA (“Statoil”). Statoil currently accounts for all the consolidated operating revenues of the Songa Group, and also represents all current contract revenue backlog of the Songa Group. While it is expected that Statoil will continue to be a significant customer going forward, there can be no assurance that this will be the case, and a discontinuation of the cooperation with major customers could have a material adverse effect on the Songa Group’s financial position and future prospects. The Songa Group relies on third parties to perform certain services for the operation of the drilling units, including maintenance and catering services and has significant agreements in place in that respect. A failure by one or more of these third parties to satisfactorily provide, on a timely basis, the agreed upon services may have an adverse impact on the Songa Group’s ability to perform its obligations under drilling contracts.

Rig Operation

The Songa Group only has a limited number of rigs. The Songa Group’s fleet is exposed to operational risks associated with offshore operations such as breakdown, bad weather, technical problems, force majeure situations (e.g., nationwide strikes), collisions, grounding and similar events, which may have a material adverse effect on the earnings and value of the Songa Group.

The drilling fleet of the Songa Group is concentrated in the semi-submersible rig market. Moreover, as the Songa Group’s fleet is configured to operate in the midwater sector, a reduction in demand for midwater drilling would have an adverse effect on the Songa Group. It would also be adversely affected by a reduction in demand for deepwater drilling, as some rigs configured for the deepwater sector (typically those equipped with mooring systems) can also operate in the midwater sector, thereby increasing the number of rigs operating in the midwater sector.

Without considering the Cat D rigs, which are high specifications semi-submersible, some of the Songa Group’s competitors have semi-submersible rigs with generally higher specifications than those in the current legacy fleet of the Songa Group. While the Songa Group does not believe that all higher specification rigs are suited to the midwater sector of the drilling industry, particularly during market downturns when there is decreased rig demand, some higher specification rigs may be more likely to compete with the Songa Group’s legacy fleet rigs in obtaining drilling contracts in the sector in which the Songa Group operates. In addition, higher specification rigs may be more adaptable to different operating conditions and have greater flexibility to move to areas of demand in response to changes in market conditions. Furthermore, in recent years, an increasing amount of exploration and production expenditures have been concentrated in deeper water drilling programs and deeper formations, thereby requiring higher specification rigs. This trend is expected to continue and could result in a material decline in demand for the lower specification rigs in the Songa Group’s fleet.

Charter Risk

The Songa Group provides its services on the basis of drilling contracts that are awarded through competitive bidding or to a lesser extent through direct negotiations with oil companies.

The Songa Group’s financial condition, operating results and cash flows could be adversely affected by early termination of contracts, contract renegotiations or cessation of day rates under any of the foregoing circumstances.

The Songa Group’s rigs are contracted to one customer, and a disruption in cooperation between the Songa Group and the customer could lead to a termination of most, or all, charter agreements. The ability of the Songa Group to renew contracts or obtain new contracts and the terms of any such contracts will depend, among other things, on market conditions, the specifications, suitability and deployment potential of its rigs, and the contractual terms, including day

rates, that the Songa Group agrees to operate under. The Songa Group may be unable to renew expiring contracts or obtain new contracts for its rigs under contracts that have expired or been terminated, and the day rates under any new contracts may be substantially below existing day rates, which could materially reduce the revenues and profitability of the Songa Group. There can be no assurance that the Songa Group will be able to perform under its contracts due to

Table of Contents

events beyond its control or that the Songa Group will be able to ultimately execute a definitive agreement in cases where one does not currently exist. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Songa Group's customers will be able to or willing to fulfil their contractual commitments to the Songa Group. There can be no assurance that the contracts included in the contract revenue backlog will generate the specified revenues or that the specified revenues will in fact be generated during the periods indicated.

The Songa Group's financial condition, operating results and cash flows could be materially adversely affected by early termination of contracts, contract renegotiations or cessation of day rates under any of the foregoing circumstances.

Risk of Accidents

Offshore drilling units may work in harsh environments. The Songa Group's operations are subject to the usual hazards inherent in drilling for oil offshore, such as breakdowns of vessels, blowouts, reservoir damage, loss of production, loss of well control, punch-through, craterings, groundings, collisions, fires, adverse weather conditions and natural disasters such as cyclones, storms and hurricanes. The Songa Group's operations are also subject to accidents, which could be caused by various factors, including human error, adverse weather conditions or faulty construction.

The occurrence of any of the above events could result in the suspension of drilling operations, damage to or destruction of the equipment involved and injury or death to rig personnel, damage to producing or potentially productive oil formations and environmental damage.

Operations also may be suspended because of machinery breakdowns, abnormal drilling conditions, failure of subcontractors to perform or supply goods or services or personnel shortages. In addition, offshore drilling operators are subject to perils peculiar to marine operations, including capsizing, grounding, collision and loss or damage from severe weather.

Damage to the environment could also result from its operations, particularly through oil spillage, extensive uncontrolled fires or a spill, leak or accident involving other hazardous substances that are stored on a rig. The Songa Group may also be subject to damage claims by oil and gas companies or other parties. An accident can have a material adverse effect on the Songa Group's financial condition, and there can be no assurance that the Songa Group will have sufficient insurance against such losses and/or expenses.

Vessel operations are further subject to potential environmental liabilities which could be substantial. Such liabilities are difficult to estimate as the scope and amount of liability would, inter alia, depend on where the vessels are operated at the time when environmental damages occur.

Service Life and Technical Risk

The service life of a rig and/or vessel is generally assumed to be more than 30 years, but will ultimately depend on its efficiency. There can be no assurance that the Songa Group's drilling units will be successfully deployed for such period of time. Although the Songa Group has four high specification midwater semi-submersible rigs, the remaining three rigs were all built in the 1970s and 1980s.

The capital associated with the repair and maintenance of each rig increases with age. In addition, there may be technical and environmental risks associated with ageing rigs, including operational problems and regulatory requirements leading to unexpectedly high operating/maintenance costs and/or lost earnings, and which may have a material adverse effect on the financial position of the Songa Group.

Unexpected Repair Cost

The timing and costs of repairs on the Songa Group's drilling units are difficult to predict with certainty and may be substantial. Many of these expenses, such as dry-docking and certain repairs for normal wear and tear, are typically not

34

Table of Contents

covered by insurance. Large repair expenses could decrease the Songa Group's profits. In addition, repair time may imply a loss of revenue for the Songa Group.

Risks Relating to the Songa Group's Financial Situation

Significant Third Party Indebtedness

The Songa Group has a significant amount of third party indebtedness and there can be no assurances that the Songa Group in the future may not become in default of the terms of such. A breach of the terms of the Songa Group's loan agreements may cause the lenders to require repayment of the financing immediately and to enforce the security granted over substantially all of the Songa Group's assets, including its rigs. If the Songa Group's operating cash flows are not sufficient to meet its operating expenses and the debt payment obligations of the Songa Group, the Songa Group may be forced to do one or more of the following: (i) delay or reduce capital expenditures; (ii) sell certain of its assets; (iii) forego business opportunities, including acquisitions and joint ventures, and/or (iv) obtain new capital, which may be dilutive to current stakeholders. The materialization of the aforementioned risks could have a material adverse impact on the financial position and/or results of operations of the Songa Group.

The Songa Group Has Exposure for Financial Covenants

The Songa Group's credit and borrowing facilities contain financial and other covenants. There can be no assurance that the Songa Group will be able to meet all such covenants relating to current or future indebtedness contained in its funding agreements or that its lenders will extend waivers or amend terms to avoid any actual or anticipated breaches of such covenants.

Failure to comply with its financial and other covenants may have an adverse effect on the Songa Group's financial condition, and also potential increased financial costs, requirements for additional security or cancellation of loans.

Financial Risks

The Songa Group monitors and manages the financial risks related to the operations of the Songa Group through internal reports and analysis. However, the Songa Group is exposed to various risks such as market risk (including currency risk, fair value interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk, liquidity risk and cash flow interest rate risk, and no assurances can be given that the monitoring of such risks will be adequate or sufficient. If the Songa Group fails to effectively monitor and manage such risks, this could have a material adverse impact on the financial position and/or results of operations of the Songa Group.

Foreign Exchange Risk Management

USD is the functional currency of Songa Offshore and all its subsidiaries. The Songa Group is exposed to foreign exchange risks related to its operations. The Company's rig operating expenses, as well as its General & Administrative costs, are largely NOK-denominated. The Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler day rates are partly paid in NOK to provide a natural currency hedge, while for the other rigs the day rates are paid in USD only.

In order to manage its NOK exposure, Songa Offshore is actively using hedging instruments. Contracts are entered into when the Songa Group finds it in line with the overall interest rate risk strategy.

Interest Rate Risk Management

The Songa Group is exposed to fluctuations in interest rates for USD. The Songa Group's interest costs on its credit facilities are subject to floating interest rate (the adjusted London Interbank Offered Rate referred to as "LIBOR") plus a margin.

35

Table of Contents

The risk is managed by maintaining an appropriate mix between fixed and floating rate borrowings and by the use of interest rate swaps. Contracts are entered into when the Songa Group finds it in line with the overall foreign exchange risk strategy.

Credit Risk Management

Due to the nature of the Songa Group's operations, revenues and related receivables are typically concentrated amongst a relatively small customer base of international oil and gas companies. The majority of the revenues are generated by contracts with Statoil. The maximum credit risk is equal to the capitalized value of trade receivables and incurred revenue not billed.

Availability of Funding

The Songa Group is dependent upon having access to long-term funding. There can be no assurance that the Songa Group may not experience net cash flow shortfalls exceeding the Songa Group's available funding sources nor can there be any assurance that the Songa Group will be able to raise new equity, or arrange new borrowing facilities, on favorable terms, in amounts necessary, or new financing at all, to conduct its ongoing and future operations, should this be required.

Borrowing and Leverage

To the extent income derived from assets obtained with borrowed funds exceeds the interest and other expenses that the Songa Group will have to pay, the Songa Group's net income will be greater than if borrowings were not made. Conversely, if the income from the assets obtained with borrowed funds is insufficient to cover the cost of such borrowings, the net income of the Songa Group will be less than if borrowings were not made. The Songa Group will borrow only when it is believed that such borrowings will benefit the Songa Group and the Songa Group after taking into account considerations such as the costs of the borrowing and the likely returns on the assets purchased with the borrowed monies, but no assurances can be given that the Songa Group will be successful in this respect.

Value of the Drilling Units and Market Rates

The value of the drilling units owned by the Songa Group may fluctuate with market conditions. A further or prolonged downturn in the market as have been experienced recently may result in breaches of the financial covenants in its loan agreements. In such a case, sales of the Songa Group's drilling units could be forced at prices that represent a potential loss of value.

Re-domiciliation to Cyprus in 2009 – Exit Tax

The Company moved from Norway to Cyprus in May 2009.

On November 25, 2014, Songa Offshore received the final Norwegian tax assessment for 2009 when Songa Offshore re-domiciled from Norway to Cyprus.

The taxable profit for 2009 was increased by NOK 1.8 billion and is based on the tax authorities' view that all assets and liabilities at the time of the exit should be considered realized in 2009 for Norwegian tax purposes.

The Company disagrees and argues that such taxation should be imposed when the assets and liabilities are realized, and within five years from the exit. Any realization after 2014 should therefore not be subject to Norwegian tax.

The Oslo District Court in January 2017, ruled in disfavor of Songa Offshore. The Company has appealed the case and the exit tax appeal is scheduled for court hearing second quarter 2018. If adversely determined, the result could have a material adverse impact on the financial position and/or results of operations of the Songa Group.

Table of Contents

See “Notes to Songa Offshore’s Consolidated Financial Statements—Note 4—The audited financials” for further details.

Construction Project Risk – DSME Litigation

The Songa Group was awarded four marine drilling contracts with Statoil for the Cat D rigs. The rigs, of which three were delivered in 2015 and the fourth was delivered on March 31, 2016, were constructed by DSME in Korea. The construction contracts were entered into on a turnkey basis with DSME accepting full design responsibility, and on a back-to-back basis with respect to the specifications outlined by Statoil. As a result of this structure, the Songa Group took on some interface and project management risks.

DSME experienced significant delays and cost overruns during the Cat D project and initiated arbitration in respect of the construction contracts for the Cat D rigs. DSME delivered claim submissions to Songa Offshore related to Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance, the two first Cat D rigs, in which DSME asserted aggregated claims of USD 373 million, including claims for the recovery of liquidated damages of USD 44 million. The claims asserted relate to alleged cost overruns and additional work in relation to Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance due to what DSME alleges were inherent errors and omissions in the design documents (often referred to as the FEED package).

Songa Offshore reviewed the claims and did not consider that there was any substance to the matters asserted by DSME. On March 18, 2016, Songa Offshore submitted its defenses in the arbitrations. Along with its defense, Songa Offshore submitted counterclaims in respect of the two rigs for the aggregate amount of USD 65.8 million, by means of which Songa Offshore intends to recover damages caused by the default of DSME.

A question as to the legal interpretation of the rig-building contracts was put to the arbitral tribunal constituted in respect of the arbitrations on a preliminary basis. That question was to ascertain which party had responsibility for the FEED package and what the consequences of that would be. A two day arbitration hearing took place before the tribunal on May 2 and 3, 2017 in London and the tribunal’s interim final award was published on July 21, 2017. The tribunal ruled in favor of Songa Offshore.

Songa Offshore considers the tribunal’s interim final award determinative of DSME’s claims in respect of the rigs (and in respect of any similar claims that DSME might assert in respect of the Songa Encourage, the third Cat D rig, and the Songa Enabler, the fourth Cat D rig) with an outcome that no payment will be due by Songa Offshore to DSME. On September 21, 2017, Songa Offshore announced that it had been served with an application to the English court where DSME is seeking permission to appeal the arbitration award. Songa Offshore considers that DSME’s application was made out of time and has issued a strike out application to the English court.

Songa Offshore will seek to recover its legal costs of the arbitration process from DSME. Songa Offshore is also evaluating whether to pursue its counterclaim against DSME in respect of Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance for the aggregate amount of USD 65.8 million, as well as the counterclaims in respect to Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler that potentially will be approximately in the same amount.

In the event that permission to appeal is granted to DSME, then a court hearing will need to take place to determine the merits DSME’s appeal regarding the outcome of the arbitrations. There can be no assurance as to the ultimate outcome of this process or this litigation, which, if adversely determined, could have a material adverse impact on the financial position and/or results of operations of the Songa Group.

Table of Contents

TERMS OF THE OFFER

General

Transocean, on behalf of itself and through its direct wholly owned subsidiary, TINC, is offering to acquire all issued and outstanding Songa Shares (on a fully diluted basis, including Songa Shares issued by exercise of warrants or restricted share units, or conversion of Songa Offshore's convertible bonds) not owned by persons in or from jurisdictions where making of the Offer is unlawful, in exchange for a consideration per Songa Share consisting of (i) 0.35724 Consideration Shares and (ii) USD 2.99726 principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds, subject to the terms and conditions of the Offer. In addition, as part of the Offer, each recipient of the Offer will have the option to instead elect to receive an amount in cash of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share up to a maximum of NOK 125,000 per shareholder in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The Cash Election, if chosen, will first reduce the number of Exchangeable Bonds and then the number of Consideration Shares such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. If all Songa Offshore shareholders (on a fully diluted basis) accept the Offer with no cash consideration, approximately 68,618,255 Consideration Shares and approximately USD [1] aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds will be issued as a result of the Offer. As of the date of this proxy statement, neither Transocean nor any of its affiliates own any Songa Shares or loans convertible into Songa Shares. Songa Offshore shareholders may tender Songa Shares that are issued and delivered after the expiration of the Offer Period as a result of the exercise of Songa Offshore warrants or restricted share units, or conversion of Songa Offshore's convertible bonds, provided that such Songa Shares are issued prior to settlement of the Offer.

Transocean will not issue any fractional Consideration Shares or fractional amounts of Exchangeable Bonds in the Offer. Each Songa Offshore shareholder who accepts the Offer and, following the completion of the Offer, any Songa Offshore shareholder in connection with a subsequent mandatory offer or compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) (a) who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fraction of a Consideration Share will instead receive, for the fraction of a Consideration Share, an amount in cash based on the Reference Price and (b) who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fractional amount of Exchangeable Bonds will instead receive, for the fractional amount of Exchangeable Bonds, an amount in cash based on USD 1,000, the principal amount per Exchangeable Bond, and in each case, paid in NOK, based on an exchange rate of 7.923 NOK per U.S. dollar which is the NOK/USD closing price at 4:00 p.m. CET as determined by Norges Bank, on August 14, 2017, the trading day immediately preceding the announcement of the Offer.

The Offeror – Transocean Ltd.

The Offer is made by Transocean Ltd., a corporation incorporated under the laws of Switzerland in 2008, with registered office at Turmstrasse 30, 6300 Zug, Switzerland, on behalf of itself and through its wholly owned subsidiary, Transocean Inc., a corporation incorporated under the Companies Law of the Cayman Islands with principal executive offices located at P.O. Box 10342, 70 Harbour Drive, 4th Floor, Grand Cayman, KY1 1003. Transocean is registered in Switzerland with enterprise identification number (UID) CHE 114.461.224, and TINC is registered in the Cayman Islands under the business registration number 89645. Transocean's shares are listed on the NYSE under the symbol "RIG." Transocean's obligations in relation to Consideration not offered in Consideration Shares or cash is, for purposes of the Offer, fully discharged by TINC.

The Target – Songa Offshore SE

Songa Offshore SE, the parent company of the Songa Group, is a European public company limited by shares organized under the laws of the Republic of Cyprus with the Cyprus Registrar of Companies with registration number SE 9. Its predecessor company, Songa Offshore ASA, was incorporated on April 18, 2005 as a Norwegian public

limited liability company (Nw.: allmennaksjeselskap) and converted to an SE, by means of a merger between Songa Offshore ASA and Songa Offshore Cyprus Plc, on December 12, 2008. With effect from May 11, 2009, the survivor of the merger, renamed to Songa Offshore SE, transferred its registered office to Cyprus in accordance with Article 8 of the Council Regulation (EC) No 2157/2001 of October 8, 2001 on the Statute for a European Company (SE) and section 113 of the Cyprus

Table of Contents

Companies Law (as amended). Songa Offshore's registered office is at Porto Bello building, Office 201, No 1 Siafi Street, 3042, Limassol, Cyprus.

As of October 31, 2017, Songa Offshore had an authorized share capital of EUR 24,095,941.10 consisting of (i) 137,641,567 issued ordinary shares of nominal value EUR 0.10 and (ii) 103,317,844 undesignated shares of nominal value EUR 0.10. The Songa Shares are registered in the Norwegian Central Securities Depository (the "VPS") under ISIN CY0100962113 and are listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange under the ticker code "SONG." For further information about the Songa Group and its business, see "Information About Songa Offshore."

Consideration

The consideration in the Offer consists of (i) 0.35724 Consideration Shares and (ii) USD 2.99726 principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds, to be issued by TINC and guaranteed by Transocean, for each Songa Share. In addition, as part of the Offer, each Songa Offshore shareholder will have the option to instead elect to receive an amount in cash of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share up to a maximum of NOK 125,000 per shareholder in lieu of some or all of the Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds such shareholder would otherwise be entitled to receive in the Offer. The Cash Election, if chosen, will first reduce the number of Exchangeable Bonds and then the number of Consideration Shares. The Cash Election is payable in NOK. As a consequence, accepting shareholders holding 2,631 Songa Shares or less may elect to receive the full consideration in cash. On the basis of the Reference Price and for the nominal value of the Exchangeable Bonds, the implied consideration being paid in the Offer is NOK 47.50 for each Songa Share (the "Implied Consideration") using the USD/NOK closing exchange rate as determined by Norges Bank as of August 14, 2017. The Implied Consideration represents a 37.0% premium to Songa Offshore's five-day average closing price of NOK 34.68 per share on August 14, 2017, the last trading day prior to Transocean's announcement of the contemplated Offer. The value of any cash and the value of the aggregate number of Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds to be delivered per Songa Share is the Offer Price.

Transocean will not issue any fractional Consideration Shares or fractional amounts of Exchangeable Bonds in the Offer. Each Songa Offshore shareholder who accepts the Offer and, following the completion of the Offer, any Songa Offshore shareholder in connection with a subsequent mandatory offer or compulsory acquisition (squeeze-out) (a) who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fraction of a Consideration Share will instead receive, for the fraction of a Consideration Share, an amount in cash based on the Reference Price and (b) who would otherwise be entitled to receive a fractional amount of Exchangeable Bonds will instead receive, for the fractional amount of Exchangeable Bonds, an amount in cash based on USD 1,000, the principal amount per Exchangeable Bond, and in each case, paid in NOK, based on an exchange rate of 7.923 NOK per U.S. dollar which is the NOK/USD closing price at 4:00 p.m. CET as determined by Norges Bank, on August 14, 2017, the trading day immediately preceding the announcement of the Offer. The rights of the Consideration Shares and any shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds will in all respects be equal to those of the existing shares from the time of issue.

The Consideration has been determined by Transocean on the basis of an overall evaluation, including consideration of the valuation of Transocean and Songa Offshore in the equity market, the two companies' historic and expected earnings and future market prospects compared with the equity market valuation of comparable companies, a careful assessment of the asset values of each company, positioning in the relevant markets, tax positions, the organizations of the two companies, possible synergies, and the Group's business goals and strategic gain, before adding a substantial premium to facilitate the acquisition.

The number of Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds shall each be adjusted appropriately to reflect the effect of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend and other like change (including any dividend or distribution of securities convertible into Consideration Shares or Songa Shares), in accordance with the procedures set out below in "—Amendments to the Offer." If an adjustment is made, acceptances of the Offer received prior to such adjustment shall

be deemed an acceptance of the Offer as revised.

39

Table of Contents

To the extent the Consideration is adjusted pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the adjustment shall be based on the following parameters:

- (i) The Implied Consideration;
- (ii) The exchange ratio of 0.35724 Consideration Shares and USD 2.99726 principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds for each Songa Share exchanged for Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds; and
- (iii) The per share value of the dividend or other distribution resolved by Songa Offshore, in or converted to USD (if applicable) as of the date the relevant resolution is made by Songa Offshore.

No interest or other compensation other than the Consideration will be paid by Transocean to Songa Offshore shareholders for any shares tendered in the Offer. Further, no interest or other compensation will be paid by Transocean to tendering Songa Offshore shareholders in the event the Offer is not completed.

Under the terms of the Offer, the Offeror and any entity wholly owned directly or indirectly by Transocean shall not directly or indirectly acquire or enter into any agreement to acquire Songa Shares (in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise) following announcement of the contemplated Offer until (i) the lapsing or withdrawal of the Offer or (ii) the completion of the Offer as contemplated by this proxy statement or, if relevant, expiration of a subsequent mandatory offer, at a consideration higher than the Offer Price without increasing the Offer Price for all Songa Shares included in the Offer so as to be at least equal to such higher consideration.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Offer Price shall not be increased pursuant to the aforementioned as a result of (i) the payment of cash consideration (including the effect of any change in currency exchange rates) in any subsequent mandatory offer in accordance with the minimum Offer Price requirements as decided by the Oslo Stock Exchange, (ii) share price fluctuations during or after the Offer Period, or (iii) the application of calculation principles by the Oslo Stock Exchange or any other governmental or regulatory authority to any subsequent mandatory offer that differs from the calculation principles specified in the Transaction Agreement.

Transaction Agreement

On August 13, 2017, Transocean, TINC and Songa Offshore entered into the Transaction Agreement, a copy of which is attached as Annex B (see “The Combination—The Transaction Agreement” for further information).

The Transaction Agreement contains, among other things, provisions relating to Transocean’s commitment to make the Offer and certain obligations of Songa Offshore prior to and in connection with the Offer, including obligations to conduct the business in the ordinary course of business and not to do or permit actions to be done which could be reasonably expected to prevent the completion of the Offer and to assist in connection with regulatory filings. The Transaction Agreement also includes the conditions to the Offer, as described in “—Conditions for Completion of the Offer.” Termination of the Transaction Agreement in accordance with its terms does not automatically terminate the Offer or the pre-acceptances received by Transocean.

The Transaction Agreement also requires Songa Offshore to promptly inform Transocean of any competing offers and contains non-solicitation undertakings.

Offer Period

The shareholders of Songa Offshore may accept the Offer in the period from and including [], 2017 to and including [], 2017 at 4:30 p.m. (CET). Transocean may in its sole discretion, and subject to approval from the Oslo Stock Exchange, extend the Offer Period (one or more times), however not beyond [], 2018 at 4:30 p.m. (CET). Any extensions of the Offer Period will be announced prior to the expiration of the Offer Period. When referring to the Offer Period in this proxy statement, this refers to the Offer Period as extended from time to time. If the Offer Period is extended, the other dates referred to herein may be changed accordingly and any received Acceptance Forms will

remain

40

Table of Contents

binding for the length of the extension. Except as prohibited by the Transaction Agreement and applicable law, Transocean may, at its sole discretion and at any time, decide to cancel the Offer.

Conditions for Completion of the Offer

The completion of the Offer is subject to the following conditions, each one of which may be waived by the Offeror fully or partly (at the Offeror's sole discretion), provided, however, that condition (1) can only be waived to the extent the Offeror has received acceptances for more than 63% of the total share capital of Songa Offshore on a fully diluted basis (and cannot be waived if the Offeror has received acceptances for 63% or less of the total share capital of Songa Offshore on a fully diluted basis), and conditions (2), (6), (7), (8) or (11) can only be waived with the prior written consent of Songa Offshore:

1. Minimum acceptance of more than 90%. On or prior to the expiration of the Offer Period, Songa Offshore shareholders shall in the aggregate have accepted the Offer subject to the terms and conditions of the Offer for a number of Songa Shares representing more than 90% of the total share capital of Songa Offshore, on a fully diluted basis (i.e. calculated based on the assumption that any and all outstanding warrants, convertible bonds and other securities convertible into or otherwise giving rights to new Songa Shares have been exercised in full regardless of the conditions for such exercise), and the same amount of votes, which can be exercised in the general meeting of Songa Offshore, and such acceptances shall remain valid and binding.
2. Governmental and regulatory approvals. Any governmental, regulatory or other official approval and/or clearance, under any applicable laws or regulations, which are necessary for the completion of the Offer and the transactions contemplated hereunder, shall have been duly obtained without any conditions, unless such conditions are clearly insignificant in the context of (i) Transocean's existing business operations in Norway or (ii) the expected benefits to Transocean of the acquisition of Songa Offshore.
3. No intervention. No court or other governmental or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction shall have taken any form of legal action (whether temporary, preliminary, or permanent) that restrains or prohibits the completion of the Offer or shall in connection with the Offer have imposed conditions upon Transocean, Songa Offshore or any of their respective subsidiaries, that Transocean in its sole discretion determines to be unduly burdensome.
4. No issue of shares or equity instruments and no distributions. In the period from the announcement of the contemplated Offer until the settlement of the Offer there shall have been no changes or decisions to make changes to the share capital of Songa Offshore or its subsidiaries other than issuances of shares as required by the exercise of warrants or options or the conversion of convertible bonds and/or exercise of any other Songa Offshore securities, which are made in accordance with the terms of such agreements (which have been provided to Transocean prior to the entering into of the Transaction Agreement or the terms of which are otherwise publicly available) underlying such warrants, options, convertible bonds and/or other Songa Offshore securities and no issue or decision to issue any rights which entitle the holder to any form of equity interest in Songa Offshore or its subsidiaries, and Songa Offshore shall not have declared or made any dividends or other forms of distributions, in each case from the date of announcement of the contemplated Offer.
5. No Material Adverse Change. Prior to completion of the Offer, there shall have been no Material Adverse Change. For these purposes, Material Adverse Change means any event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect which, individually or together with any other event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect, has, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect upon (i) the condition (financial or otherwise), business, assets, liabilities or results of operations of Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (ii) the ability of Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, to perform its obligations under the Transaction Agreement or to consummate the Offer or the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, provided that Material Adverse Change shall not be deemed to include an event, change, fact, condition, circumstance, development, occurrence or effect to the extent it relates to (A) the announcement of the Offer and the other

Table of Contents

transactions contemplated by the Offer; (B) the execution of, compliance with the terms of, or the taking of any action required by the Transaction Agreement, or the completion of the Offer and the other transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement; (C) any change in accounting requirements or principles or any change of laws of general applicability or the interpretation thereof, except to the extent disproportionately affecting Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, relative to peer companies operating in the industry, (D) changes in financial markets, interest rates, exchange rates, commodity prices or, except to the extent that such matters have an impact on Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, that to a material extent is disproportionate to the effect on other peer companies operating in the industry, other general economic conditions, (E) share price fluctuations or changes in third-party analyst estimates or projections (provided that the underlying cause of any such fluctuation or change may be considered in determining whether or not a Material Adverse Change has occurred or would reasonably be expected to occur to the extent not included in another exception herein), (F) acts of war, sabotage or terrorism, or any escalation or worsening of any such acts of war, sabotage or terrorism threatened or underway, except to the extent disproportionately affecting Songa Offshore or Transocean, as the case may be, relative to peer companies operating in the industry, (G) any changes resulting from non-cash impairment charges relating to the write-down or scrapping of existing oil rigs, or (H) with respect to Songa Offshore and its subsidiaries, (x) any matters reviewed as part of the due diligence conducted prior to the Transaction, including in particular any judgement, claim, development, fact circumstance or other occurrence in relation to Songa Offshore's reported ongoing dispute with DSME and (y) any change in financial statements or other financial information or audit statements solely due to conversion of financial statements from IFRS to U.S. GAAP as part of the preparation or furnishing of information pursuant to the Transaction Agreement (provided that the underlying cause of any such changes (such as errors in accounting or material omissions) may be considered in determining whether or not a Material Adverse Change has occurred or would reasonably be expected to occur to the extent not included in another exception herein).

6. Issue of Consideration Shares. (a) The Extraordinary General Meeting shall have approved (i) the issuance of the Consideration Shares and (ii) the creation of authorized share capital for the Transocean Board to be authorized to issue shares of Transocean, with par value CHF 0.10 each, in connection with a mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition (if any) of Songa Shares following the completion of the Offer, in each case with the necessary majority under Swiss law and Transocean's Articles of Association, and (b) the Consideration Shares shall have been registered with the competent commercial register.
7. Listing on NYSE. The NYSE shall have approved the Consideration Shares and the shares issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Bonds for listing on such exchange, subject to official notice of issuance.
8. U.S. Securities Filings. One or more registration statements on Form S 4 with respect to each of the Consideration Shares and the Exchangeable Bonds shall have been declared effective by the SEC, or a Form CB shall have been filed by Transocean with respect to the Offer.
9. Accuracy of Provided Information. Nothing shall have come to the attention of the Offeror that has reasonably caused it to conclude that the information about Songa Offshore or its subsidiaries provided to the Offeror, whether provided by Songa Offshore or any of its representatives, or contained in any publicly filed financial statement or stock exchange notice by Songa Offshore, is, when viewed in context and together with all such information and reporting, inaccurate, misleading or incomplete (a) in any material respect or (b) in the case of information regarding the capitalization of Songa Offshore, other than for immaterial inaccuracies or omissions.
10. Compliance with Covenants. Songa Offshore shall have complied in all material respects with its obligations under the Transaction Agreement, and no material breach by Songa Offshore of its representations and warranties under the Transaction Agreement shall have occurred.
11. Election of the Perestroika Designee. The Perestroika Designee shall have been elected to the Transocean Board at the Extraordinary General Meeting.

Table of Contents

All Offer conditions must be satisfied or waived as of the expiration of the Offer in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Agreement. As far as Transocean is aware, as of the date of this proxy statement, other than approval from the Norwegian Competition Authority, no governmental, regulatory or other official approval and/or clearance under applicable laws will be required for the consummation of the Offer, but this will have to be assessed and confirmed based on information to be requested from Songa Offshore. Approval from the Norwegian Competition Authority was given on September 8, 2017.

Based on the number of Songa Shares outstanding as of October 31, 2017, in order to satisfy condition (1), a total of 172,898,975 Songa Shares must be tendered in the Offer. We expect that 146,517,811 Songa Shares will be tendered in the Offer pursuant to the pre-acceptance agreements received by Transocean, meaning that an additional 26,381,164 Songa Shares must be tendered to satisfy this condition.

As soon as each of the conditions above have been met, waived or failed to be met, Transocean will issue a notification to that effect. Provided that all conditions above are met, the Company expects the completion of the Offer to take place at the earliest on or around [], 2017.

Pre-acceptance Undertakings

On August 13, 14 and 15, 2017, Transocean obtained irrevocable undertakings from Songa Offshore shareholders representing approximately 76.6% of the Songa Shares (on a fully diluted basis), which were amended on September 15, 2017, to tender their Songa Shares in the Offer, including a commitment from Songa Offshore's largest shareholder, Perestroika, as further set out in the table below:

	No. of Songa Shares	No. of share options/rights to acquire Songa Shares	Total Songa Shares beneficially owned	Percentage of Songa Shares on the date hereof(1)
Songa Offshore shareholder Frederik Mohn/Perestroika	59,557,340 (2)	27,556,518 (3)	87,113,858	45.5 %
Funds managed by Asia Research & Capital Management Ltd	30,272,396 (4)	14,697,449 (5)	44,969,845	23.5 %
Funds managed by York Capital Management Global Advisors, LLC	5,586,322 (6)	8,968,222 (7)	14,554,544	7.6 %
Mark Bessell	53,027	—	53,027	*
Arnaud Bobillier	21,300	—	21,300	*
Bjørnar Iversen	118,097	—	118,097	*
Michael Mannering	13,768 (8)	—	13,768	*
Johan Kristian Mikkelsen	10,000	—	10,000	*
Jan Rune Steinsland	77,218 (9)	—	77,218	*

*represents < 1% of Songa Shares outstanding.

(1) Percentage is calculated on a fully diluted basis equal to 191,521,345.

(2) Includes 62,000 Songa Shares owned by Frederik W. Mohn, the sole owner of Perestroika, and 5,750 Songa Shares held by Mr. Mohn's spouse.

(3) Songa Shares issuable upon conversion of SONG07 convertible bonds.

(4)

Includes 4,199,851 Songa Shares owned by ARCM Distressed Energy Opportunities Master Fund Ltd. (“ARCM Fund”), 22,287,610 Songa Shares owned by ARCM Master Fund II, Ltd. (“ARCM Fund II”) and 3,784,935 Songa Shares owned by ARCM Master Fund III Ltd. (“ARCM Fund III”).

- (5) Includes 1,998,349 Songa Shares issuable to ARCM Fund upon conversion of SONG07 convertible bonds, 8,492,986 Songa Shares issuable to ARCM Fund II upon conversion of SONG07 convertible bonds and 4,206,114 Songa Shares issuable to ARCM Fund III upon conversion of SONG07 bonds.
- (6) Includes 2,096,536 Songa Shares owned by York Credit Opportunities Investments Master Fund, L.P. (“York Credit Opportunities Master Fund”), 2,049,985 Songa Shares owned by York Credit Opportunities Fund, L.P., 119,645 Songa Shares owned by York European Strategic Investors Holding Fund, L.P., and 1,320,156 Songa Shares owned by York European Opportunities Investments Master Fund, L.P.
- (7) Includes 3,362,376 Songa Shares issuable upon conversion of SONG07 bonds owned by York Credit Opportunities Master Fund, 1,322,344 Songa Shares delivered to York Credit Opportunities Master Fund on August 22, 2017 upon the exercise of its warrants; and 3,073,267 Songa Shares issuable upon conversion of SONG07 bonds owned by York Global Finance Fund, L.P. (“York Global Finance Fund”) and 1,210,235 Songa Shares delivered to York Global Finance Fund on August 22, 2017 upon the exercise of its warrants.
- (8) Includes 8,576 Songa Shares held by Mr. Mannering’s spouse.
- (9) Includes 65,945 Songa Shares held by Songvaar Invest AS, where Mr. Steinsland is trustee.

Table of Contents

These undertakings also apply to any Songa Shares that these shareholders may acquire before the end of the Offer Period. These pre-acceptances cannot be withdrawn as a result of a superior offer from a third party. These pre-acceptances require the Songa Offshore shareholder to sell its share options and rights to Songa Shares on the same economic terms as if such share options and rights to Songa Shares had been exercised. Perestroika has agreed that it will not sell, transfer, encumber or otherwise dispose of the Consideration Shares for a period until August 15, 2018. This lock-up shall not apply to any Shares that Perestroika acquires through exchange of Exchangeable Bonds. Shareholders signing pre-acceptances each agreed not to exercise the Cash Election with respect to their Songa Shares.

Long Stop Date

If the Offer has not been announced unconditional by 4:30 p.m. (CET) on January 31, 2018, the Offer shall lapse and any tendered shares shall be released by Transocean, provided, however, that the Long Stop Date may be extended at the election of Transocean one time for no more than a total of 25 U.S. business days to the extent deemed necessary, at Transocean's sole discretion, for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies from shareholders for the election at the Extraordinary General Meeting of the Perestroika Designee. With respect to any extension by Transocean, Transocean will, prior to such extension, publicly confirm the fulfilment of all other conditions for completion of the Offer (other than under conditions (3), (4) and (9) under the section above "—Conditions for Completion of the Offer"); but clarifying that, with respect to condition (10) under "—Conditions for Completion of the Offer," if a willful breach by Songa Offshore of any agreement or covenant in the Transaction Agreement occurs solely on or after the Long Stop Date, then such condition (10) shall not be satisfied and, in such event, Transocean reserves all of its rights with respect thereto (including completion of the Offer) to determine the satisfaction or waiver of such condition.

Refinancing of Certain Songa Offshore Indebtedness

In connection with and in addition to Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds issued in the Combination, Transocean has agreed to purchase certain outstanding indebtedness previously issued by Songa Offshore from certain bondholders in exchange for newly issued Exchangeable Bonds. In particular, Transocean agreed to purchase an aggregate of approximately NOK 1.206 billion of Songa Offshore's outstanding SONG04 Bonds from three bondholders at a price of 103.5% per bond and an aggregate of approximately NOK 587.0 million of Songa Offshore's outstanding SONG05 Bonds from two bondholders at a price of 101% per bond. Transocean has also agreed to purchase from Perestroika its USD 50 million loan to Songa Offshore for Exchangeable Bonds at a price of 100% of the principal amount of the loan. All of these purchases are conditioned on and will close at approximately the same time as the settlement of the Offer. Transocean will call all remaining SONG04 Bonds and SONG05 Bonds for cash in accordance with their respective terms following the completion of the Offer.

Treatment of Other Songa Offshore Securities in the Offer

As of October 31, 2017, Songa Offshore has outstanding 588,630 unvested restricted stock rights issued under the Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Plans. Transocean currently expects that prior to expiration of the Offer, the vesting of all unvested restricted stock rights held by Songa Offshore shareholders under the Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Plans will be accelerated and the Songa Shares issued upon acceleration may be tendered in the Offer on the same basis as other Songa Shares.

As of October 31, 2017, Songa Offshore has outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 53,403 Songa Shares. Transocean encourages all holders to exercise their warrants prior to the expiration of the Offer, and the Songa Shares issued upon exercise of such Songa Offshore warrants may be tendered in the Offer on the same basis as other Songa

Shares. Any shares issued upon the exercise of Songa Offshore warrants during the Offer Period and prior to the compulsory acquisition will be included in the compulsory acquisition. Such a compulsory acquisition may be initiated within three months of the end of the Offer Period.

Table of Contents

As of October 31, 2017, Songa Offshore has outstanding convertible bonds of the series SONG07 (ISIN NO 0010760036) that are convertible into an aggregate of 53,826,372 Songa Shares. Transocean currently expects that prior to the expiration of the Offer, the terms of Songa Offshore's convertible bonds will be amended and all Songa Offshore's convertible bonds will be converted into Songa Shares that may be tendered in the Offer on the same basis as other Songa Shares. Any shares issued upon conversion of Songa Offshore's convertible bonds during the Offer Period and prior to the compulsory acquisition will be included in the compulsory acquisition. Such a compulsory acquisition may be initiated within three months of the end of the Offer Period.

Amendments to the Offer

Except as otherwise prohibited by the Transaction Agreement and applicable rules and regulations, Transocean reserves the right to amend the Offer, including by way of extending the Offer Period, terminating the Offer and changing the Consideration, in its sole discretion and in accordance with this proxy statement at any time during the Offer Period. Amendments to the terms of the Offer are subject to approval from the Oslo Stock Exchange and the terms of the Offer may only be improved. Any amendments are binding on Transocean once a notice is published through the Oslo Stock Exchange's information system. Any acceptance received by the Settlement Agent is binding even if the Offer Period is extended or the Offer is otherwise amended in accordance with the terms of this proxy statement unless such acceptance is subsequently validly withdrawn. Shareholders who have already accepted the Offer in its original form or with previous amendments will be entitled to any benefits arising from such amendments.

Expenses

Transocean estimates expenses incurred by itself and TINC related to the Offer are USD [•] million (exclusive of VAT), with expenses in the amount of USD [•] million (exclusive of VAT) borne by Transocean and expenses in the amount of USD [•] million (exclusive of VAT) borne by TINC.

Shareholders who accept the Offer will not have to pay brokerage fees. Transocean will pay VPS transaction costs that may occur as a direct consequence of the shareholder accepting the Offer. Transocean will not cover any other costs that a shareholder may incur in connection with acceptance of the Offer.

Material Tax Considerations of the Combination

Transocean should not incur additional U.S. federal income tax solely by virtue of the consummation of the Combination.

Dilution

The existing shareholders in Transocean will be diluted by up to 28.1% as a consequence of the Offer and issuance of the Consideration Shares to the Songa Offshore shareholders, assuming the following:

- the issuance of approximately 68.6 million Shares as Consideration Shares and approximately USD [I] million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds in the Offer (which assumes that (i) all outstanding SONG07 convertible bonds and Songa Offshore warrants are converted to and exercised for Songa Shares and tendered in the Offer, (ii) the acceleration of vesting and settlement of all restricted stock units issued under the Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Plan in Songa Shares that are subsequently tendered in the Offer, (iii) 100% of Songa Offshore shareholders accept the Offer and (iv) no Songa shareholder elects the Cash Election), based upon an exchange ratio of 0.35724 Shares to be issued for each tendered Songa Share;
- the issuance and subsequent exchange of approximately USD [I] million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds to purchase certain outstanding Songa Offshore indebtedness in connection with the

Combination; and

- no additional capital increase by Songa Offshore is made after September 30, 2017.

45

Table of Contents

Choice of Law and Legal Venue

The Offer and all acceptances of the Offer shall be governed by Norwegian law and, to the extent applicable, the federal laws of the United States, including the federal securities laws. Pursuant to the Acceptance Form, shareholders accepting the Offer agree that any dispute in connection with the Offer is subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Norwegian courts, with the Oslo District Court as the agreed venue.

Table of Contents

THE COMBINATION

Background and Reasons for the Combination

Background of the Combination

The Transocean Board and the Songa Board continually review their respective companies' results of operations, competitive positions and strategic alternatives. In connection with these reviews, the senior management teams of each of Transocean and Songa Offshore from time to time evaluate potential transactions that would further their respective strategic objectives, including by meeting periodically with the senior management of other companies in the industry, investment bankers and investors to discuss industry trends and opportunities to enhance shareholder value.

At a regularly scheduled meeting held on February 10, 2017, the Transocean Board discussed various strategic opportunities. The Transocean Board considered acquiring potential stranded shipyard assets, which included high specification rigs with limited reactivation costs to Transocean's fleet, but could present certain challenges given these stranded shipyard assets would have no contract backlog and would incur stacking costs. The Transocean Board also discussed the potential acquisition of Songa Offshore, Party A and Party B. The Transocean Board considered that the acquisition of Party A included a relatively young, high specification fleet with a strong contract backlog and the potential for synergies as a result of an acquisition. However, the Transocean Board also considered the potential significant dilution to Transocean's shareholders as a result of the acquisition and that Party A may not be willing to undertake a potential transaction. The Transocean Board considered that Party B also had a young, high specification fleet and a good customer reputation, however, Party B had a weak contract backlog, certain unused assets and did not have as strong of a presence in certain strategic markets as that of Songa Offshore. The Transocean Board also considered Songa Offshore as a potential acquisition candidate, including, among other matters, its strong contract backlog, its expertise and experience as an ultra-deepwater and harsh-environment drilling contractor, its potential willingness to consider pursuing a transaction, and Songa Offshore's potential to strengthen Transocean's footprint and presence in strategic areas of harsh environment operations.

On February 22, 2017, Mr. Mark Mey, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Transocean, and Mr. Thad Vayda, Vice President of Corporate Finance and Treasurer of Transocean, held a telephone call with representatives of Clarksons Platou Securities AS ("Clarksons"), where Mr. Mey and Mr. Vayda, on behalf of Transocean, discussed Clarksons acting as financial advisors to Transocean in connection with pursuing a potential acquisition of Songa Offshore. Thereafter, Transocean engaged Clarksons as its financial advisor. The scope of the engagement of Clarksons as financial advisors to Transocean in connection with the potential acquisition of Songa Offshore consisted of customary roles and responsibilities of a financial advisor of an acquiror for a transaction of this type, including, among other roles and responsibilities, advising Transocean on the structure, process and overall execution of a potential transaction, assisting Transocean with Transocean's analysis of Songa Offshore (including its financial statements and assets), assisting and advising Transocean on negotiations with and valuation of Songa Offshore, and assisting with due diligence and engagement of advisors for due diligence purposes.

On March 6, 2017, after consultation with the Transocean Board and discussions with Clarksons, Mr. Jeremy D. Thigpen, President and Chief Executive Officer of Transocean, sent a non-binding expression of interest to Mr. Frederik W. Mohn, Chairman of Songa Offshore and sole owner of Songa Offshore's largest shareholder Perestroika, regarding a potential acquisition of Songa Offshore by Transocean. The non-binding expression of interest outlined the potential significant revenue backlog that the Combination would create, the potential to create a highly competitive global offshore drilling company focusing on harsh environment and ultra-deepwater drilling, the potential synergies of combining Transocean with Songa Offshore which could enhance market competitiveness, and contemplated the acquisition of all of Songa Offshore's outstanding shares in exchange for Transocean shares, cash or

a combination thereof. The expression of interest did not indicate a price per share or a specific mix of consideration that Transocean was prepared to offer Songa Offshore shareholders.

Table of Contents

On March 8, 2017, Mr. Mohn sent an email to Mr. Thigpen indicating that Perestroika would welcome further discussions about a potential combination of Transocean and Songa Offshore and suggesting that their respective advisors begin discussions about such a potential combination.

On March 10, 2017, representatives of Clarksons had a telephone call with representatives of Pareto Securities AS (“Pareto”), Songa Offshore’s financial advisors. Pareto was engaged by Songa Offshore as financial advisor in January 2017, following indications of interests to Songa Offshore from various parties in discussing potential transaction opportunities with Songa Offshore. The scope of the mandate was to serve as standby defense advisor and to assist in the facilitation and negotiation of any transaction or process should any such emerge. In the call, Clarksons and Pareto discussed generally the potential acquisition, including Transocean’s request to proceed with preliminary due diligence on Songa Offshore. As part of the call, Clarksons and Pareto agreed that Transocean would send a preliminary due diligence request list to Songa Offshore outlining certain high level diligence requests.

On March 28, 2017, representatives of Wikborg Rein Advokatfirma AS (“Wikborg”), as Norwegian legal advisors to Transocean, and Advokatfirmaet Schjødt AS (“Schjødt”), as Norwegian legal advisors to Songa Offshore, had a telephone call to discuss the due diligence process.

Also on March 28, 2017, representatives of Clarksons delivered Clarksons’ preliminary valuation analysis of Songa Offshore to certain members of Transocean management. Thereafter, Clarksons periodically updated and refreshed the valuation analysis to reflect market changes and other current information with the last valuation analysis presented to certain members of Transocean management on June 16, 2017. Clarksons’ valuation analysis was primarily based on three valuation methodologies which are customarily used for purposes of valuation in the offshore oil industry: (1) discounted cash flow analysis, (2) implied value assessment (based on implied value per rig of Songa Offshore), and (3) enterprise value/EBITDA multiple assessment. This valuation did not take account of or reflect any shareholder premium. Clarksons’ June 16, 2017 valuation analysis delivered to management of Transocean is summarized under “—Summary of Clarksons’ Analyses.” Representatives of Clarksons also held regular discussions and communications with certain members of management of Transocean, including Mr. Mey and Mr. Vayda, regarding this valuation analysis, in each case, up to the August 11, 2017 Transocean Board meeting where the Transocean Board unanimously approved the Transaction Agreement, the Combination and the transactions contemplated thereby.

To facilitate the due diligence process and future discussions between the parties, on March 29, 2017, TINC and Songa Offshore entered into a confidentiality agreement regarding the exchange of diligence and other information. As part of this confidentiality agreement, TINC agreed, for a period of six months from March 29, 2017, not to (i) subscribe for, buy or exchange any financial instruments in or issued by Songa Offshore (including any shares or other securities) or (ii) enter into any agreement or offer related to such matters, in each case other than the launching of a public tender offer for all shares of Songa Offshore as a counter offer to a competing public tender offer recommended by the Songa Board that was first launched in the market.

On April 7, 2017, Transocean and Clarksons entered into an engagement letter which formalized Clarksons’ roles and responsibilities as financial advisor to Transocean in connection with the potential acquisition of Songa Offshore.

On April 10, 2017, Mr. Thigpen and Mr. Mey met with Mr. Merrill A. “Pete” Miller Jr., Chairman of the Transocean Board, to discuss Transocean’s strategic opportunities, which included pursuing potential acquisitions of stranded shipyard assets and also the potential acquisition of Songa Offshore, Party A, Party B, Party C and Party D, with a specific emphasis on pursuing a strategic target that, among other matters, (i) would improve fleet quality and market position without compromising balance sheet strength and flexibility, (ii) expand strategic relationships with customers, (iii) provide contract backlog and (iv) would be interested in pursuing a transaction. Messrs. Thigpen, Mey and Miller discussed the advantages and disadvantages of Party A and B as considered by the Transocean Board on February 10, 2017, and also discussed Party C and Party D. With respect to Party C and Party D, they considered

that each of Party C and Party D had some of the important characteristics for an acquisition candidate but they either did not have a large enough contract backlog or were lacking long-term contracts that would present future revenue, and both Party C and Party D were facing ongoing issues with creditors which could be problematic. Messrs. Thigpen, Mey and Miller discussed the strategic rationale behind a Transocean acquisition of Songa Offshore, focusing on, among other items, that it was a good acquisition candidate that provided significant potential synergies consistent with the strategic criteria

Table of Contents

mentioned above, including that Songa Offshore had significant backlog and four high-specification newbuild semi-submersibles, each the subject of an eight year contract with Statoil ASA, who is an existing customer of Transocean.

On April 11, 2017, on behalf of Transocean, representatives of Clarksons contacted Pareto to request a call between Mr. Thigpen and Mr. Mohn on April 12, 2017 to allow Mr. Thigpen to present Transocean's initial, high-level economic terms for a potential voluntary tender offer for all of Songa Offshore's outstanding shares.

On April 12, 2017, Mr. Thigpen and Mr. Mohn had a telephone call in which Mr. Thigpen discussed a non-binding proposal to acquire all outstanding Songa Offshore shares at a price of NOK 38.50 per share payable in newly issued Transocean shares, subject to further diligence. Mr. Thigpen also indicated that the proposal would be conditioned on, among other things receipt of irrevocable pre-acceptance agreements from Perestroika and certain of Songa Offshore's other large shareholders in which such shareholders would agree to tender their shares of Songa Offshore in any offer subsequently made by Transocean, as well as the affirmative recommendation of the Songa Board. In response, Mr. Mohn indicated that Perestroika could be interested in exploring a potential sale of its interest in Songa Offshore, but Perestroika would and he believed that the Songa Board, in order to maximize value for Songa Offshore shareholders, would need a more attractive price than NOK 38.50 per share. Mr. Mohn also informed Mr. Thigpen that Perestroika had received inquiries from another potential buyer that had offered a higher price per Songa Offshore share. The closing price of Songa Offshore's shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange on April 12, 2017 was NOK 30.10 per share.

Pursuant to the April 12, 2017 communications between Mr. Thigpen and Mr. Mohn, on April 18, 2017, representatives of Clarksons and Pareto held preliminary discussions to discuss the valuation of Songa Offshore for purposes of determining if there could be a common valuation range per Songa Offshore share that may be acceptable to Perestroika. Pareto reiterated in this meeting that NOK 38.50 per share was not acceptable and that a price of NOK 40.00 per share was also not sufficient and that an offer in the range of NOK 50.00 – 55.00 per share would provide more assurance to Perestroika and ensure a deal could be agreed. After this meeting, representatives of Clarksons communicated to Transocean management the results of these discussions.

On April 20, 2017, Mr. Thigpen, Mr. Mey, Mr. John B. Stobart, Executive Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Performance Officer of Transocean, and Mr. Brady Long, Senior Vice President and General Counsel of Transocean, discussed with the Transocean Board the potential acquisition, including the potential offer price based on, among other matters, the valuation and the discussions around valuation and potential offer price that had previously taken place among the financial advisors and Mr. Thigpen and Mr. Mohn, and forms of consideration that may be acceptable to Transocean and Songa Offshore, which included Transocean shares and cash.

At a regularly scheduled meeting on May 12, 2017, the Transocean Board met with members of Transocean's management, including Mr. Thigpen, Mr. Mey, Mr. Long and Mr. Stobart, where they discussed Transocean's strategic opportunities, including the acquisitions of potential stranded shipyard assets and the acquisition of Party A, Party B, Party C, Party D and Songa Offshore. With regard to a transaction with Songa Offshore, the attendees summarized the discussions between the parties to date, the potential price and form of consideration that would be offered and the strategic rationales for engaging in the acquisition. At this meeting, management of Transocean discussed with the Transocean Board the valuation developed by management in conjunction with Clarksons and the Transocean Board discussed and considered a revised offer price of approximately NOK 45.00, taking into account that the offer price of approximately NOK 45.00 was within the valuation range of the implied Songa Offshore share price and that, in particular, the implied value assessment rig analysis of Songa Offshore was much more favorable than that of other substantially similar stranded assets and rigs of other potential acquisition candidates. Following these discussions, the Transocean Board appointed a transaction committee (the "Transaction Committee") consisting of Ms. Vanessa C.L. Chang and Messrs. Frederico F. Curado, Edward R. Muller, Tan Ek Kia and Glyn A. Barker to determine the form,

terms and conditions of the transaction.

On May 16, 2017, Messrs. Thigpen and Mey met with Mr. Mohn and Mr. Johan Kr. Mikkelsen, a member of the Songa Board and Chief Technology Officer of Perestroika, to discuss the potential acquisition of Perestroika's interest in Songa Offshore. During this meeting, Messrs. Thigpen and Mey presented and discussed the general offshore market and marketing opportunities around the world. Messrs. Thigpen and Mey also highlighted that the harsh environment sector

49

Table of Contents

was potentially showing increased growth. Messrs. Thigpen and Mey also presented Transocean's history and ongoing drilling efficiency, safety and cost reduction initiatives.

On June 1, 2017, representatives from Pareto met with representatives of Clarksons to present a request from Perestroika that, as part of the consideration payable in connection with any acquisition, Transocean issue bonds convertible into or exchangeable for Transocean shares (as defined in this section, the "Exchangeable Bonds"). The issuance of the Exchangeable Bonds was a condition to Perestroika's willingness to enter into an irrevocable pre-acceptance agreement for purposes of agreeing to tender its Songa shares in the potential voluntary tender offer and was requested to protect Perestroika and any other Songa Offshore shareholders participating in the potential transaction against potential volatility and potential adverse movements in Transocean's share price pending and following completion of the acquisition. Pareto also noted that the issuance of Exchangeable Bonds would offer Transocean the ability to issue shares at a higher price than current market price against a low coupon.

On June 7, 2017, Mr. Mey and Mr. Vayda met with representatives of Clarksons and Pareto. During this meeting, the parties discussed a potential transaction process, valuation and potential offer consideration consisting of a combination of newly issued Transocean shares, Exchangeable Bonds and cash.

Following the meeting on June 7, 2017, representatives of Pareto discussed with Perestroika the matters Pareto had covered at the meeting with Transocean and Clarksons representatives. Thereafter, on June 7, 2017, Pareto had a telephone call with representatives of Clarksons during which Pareto informed Clarksons that Perestroika might be willing to accept a price per share of NOK 45.00 in connection with a voluntary tender offer for all Songa Offshore shares. Pareto also informed Clarksons that Pareto would revert over the weekend with information regarding the proposed mix of consideration to be paid in the offer.

On June 12, 2017, representatives of Clarksons and Pareto met to discuss valuation of Songa Offshore and other aspects of the potential acquisition. At this meeting, Pareto confirmed to Clarksons that Perestroika would be willing to accept a price per share of NOK 45.00 in connection with a voluntary tender offer for all Songa Offshore shares, with the consideration consisting of either newly issued Transocean shares, or a combination of newly issued Transocean shares and Exchangeable Bonds, subject to (i) an inspection of a Transocean stacked rig, a Transocean working rig and a Transocean rig in shipyard, (ii) further discussions regarding Transocean's future strategic plans and objectives for Songa Offshore on a go-forward basis following completion of the acquisition and (iii) the election of two directors nominated by Perestroika to the Transocean Board. After the meeting, and after discussions with Transocean, representatives of Clarksons sent an email to Pareto (1) setting up a meeting between Messrs. Thigpen and Mey from Transocean and Mr. Mohn from Perestroika to discuss Transocean strategic plans, (2) confirming that Transocean would revert with proposed terms for the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued and (3) confirming diligence arrangements regarding the requested inspection of certain Transocean rigs. The email from Clarksons also indicated that the requested board representation remained a subject of discussion within Transocean.

On or around June 15, 2017, Transocean directed Wikborg and King & Spalding LLP ("King & Spalding"), as U.S. legal advisors to Transocean, to prepare (i) the Transaction Agreement that was proposed to be entered into between Transocean and Songa Offshore and setting forth the terms of the potential acquisition, (ii) a form of pre-acceptance agreement to be executed by Perestroika and other significant Songa Offshore shareholders and (iii) a term sheet for the Exchangeable Bonds to be issued by Transocean or one of its affiliates as partial consideration in the potential acquisition.

On or around June 18, 2017, representatives of Pareto indicated to representatives of Clarksons that Perestroika would be willing to accept a 50/50 split of newly issued Transocean Shares and Exchangeable Bonds. Thereafter, representatives of Clarksons communicated this to Transocean management. After internal discussion, Transocean management determined that this was a reasonable consideration mix and that a 50/50 consideration split between

Transocean Shares and Exchangeable Bonds would not immediately increase the dilutive impact of the transaction to Transocean's current shareholders as compared to issuing a greater percentage of Consideration Shares.

Table of Contents

On June 18, 2017, representatives of Clarksons, at the direction of Transocean, held a telephone call with representatives of Pareto to preview the substance of an email to be sent by Transocean which would include a non-binding indication of interest setting forth Transocean's proposed material terms for the voluntary tender offer for all of Songa Offshore's shares. Thereafter, on June 19, 2017, Mr. Thigpen provided an update to Mr. Miller on the status of the discussions with Perestroika with respect to a potential acquisition of Perestroika's interest in Songa Offshore, including the price per Songa Offshore share, proposed mix of consideration and number of board seats requested by Perestroika.

On June 19, 2017, at the direction of the Transocean Board, Mr. Mey sent an email to representatives of Pareto, expressing Transocean's non-binding interest in a potential acquisition by Transocean of the Songa Offshore business to be implemented by means of a voluntary tender offer made by Transocean to all shareholders of Songa Offshore. The acquisition would include the acquisition of all outstanding bonds and shareholder loans issued by Songa Offshore that were held by Perestroika. In its non-binding indication of interest setting forth key commercial terms, Transocean indicated that, based on the information available to Transocean as of that time and subject to the completion of its due diligence, Transocean would be willing to pursue a transaction at an offer price of NOK 45.00 per Songa Offshore share, with such consideration to be paid with a 50/50 split combination of newly issued Transocean shares, to be listed on the NYSE with full shareholder rights as that of Transocean's existing shareholders, and Exchangeable Bonds. The Exchangeable Bonds would be senior unsecured bonds, include a cash coupon of 0.5% per annum, with a conversion premium of up to 22.5%. The non-binding indication of interest also contemplated that Transocean would offer to purchase all outstanding Songa Offshore senior unsecured bonds and that Songa Offshore bondholders would have the option of choosing between consideration in cash, Exchangeable Bonds or a combination of the two. Further, as a condition to entering into a definitive agreement with respect to the potential acquisition, Perestroika and Transocean would enter into an irrevocable pre-acceptance agreement with respect to Songa Offshore shares held by Perestroika and a lock-up agreement on any Transocean shares received in the tender offer for a period of 12 months from the first announcement of the potential acquisition. Further, the indication of interest provided a framework for completion of financial and commercial due diligence with respect to Songa Offshore by Perestroika and Transocean, respectively, including that Transocean's non-binding indication of interest was conditional on further due diligence of Songa Offshore by Transocean with further due diligence prior to execution of a definitive agreement to include, among others, Songa Offshore's contract backlog and its ongoing dispute with DSME (the "DSME Arbitration"), and additional confirmatory due diligence to take place after execution of a definitive transaction agreement, with such due diligence by Transocean to be a condition to Transocean's obligation to complete the voluntary tender offer (customarily referred to as a "diligence out"). To assist with its diligence of the DSME Arbitration, Transocean engaged Clyde & Co on or around June 19, 2017 to help Transocean assess and analyze the legal risks associated with the DSME Arbitration.

On June 21, 2017, the Songa Board held a meeting in which the June 19, 2017 non-binding indication of interest from Transocean to acquire Songa Offshore was presented. Mr. Mohn and Mr. Mikkelsen were excused from the voting in this meeting in light of their representation of Perestroika in discussions with Transocean. The Songa Board was presented with the terms as described above, and Pareto provided a detailed analysis of such terms. The Songa Board was also presented with information on how the proposed transaction terms had improved from earlier discussions between Transocean and Perestroika as well as an analysis of other potential candidates to acquire Songa Offshore, including the potential buyer who had previously approached Perestroika. The Songa Board discussed the terms and analysis in detail, taking into consideration the input received from Perestroika, and how a potential transaction would be considered by the other shareholders of Songa Offshore, as well as Transocean's request to conduct due diligence on Songa Offshore. At the conclusion of this meeting, Mr. Bjørnar Iversen, the Chief Executive Officer of Songa Offshore, sent a letter on behalf of the Songa Board to Mr. Mey indicating that the Songa Board agreed to facilitate a reciprocal due diligence process on the basis of Transocean's June 19, 2017, expression of interest.

During the period from June 21, 2017 through the signing of the Transaction Agreement, the Songa Board was regularly updated by Songa Offshore's advisors and members of Songa Offshore management regarding the status of the negotiations with Transocean and regularly discussed issues related to the potential transaction. During this period, the Songa Board also discussed the financial aspects of the information received from Transocean with Songa Offshore's financial advisors, Pareto, as well as the results of legal due diligence review of Transocean with Schjødt.

Following June 22, 2017, the parties proceeded with a formal due diligence process within defined scopes and agreed to procedures that would allow an initial due diligence investigation while protecting commercially or competitively

Table of Contents

sensitive information, including holding meetings with management of each of Songa Offshore and Transocean. This process included Songa Offshore reviewing certain publicly available documents pertaining to Transocean in light of the contemplated mixed stock and bond exchange offer consideration. This review included certain rig contracts and clarification calls with Transocean's in-house legal and treasury department. Transocean's due diligence of Songa Offshore continued up to and following signing of the Transaction Agreement. Songa Offshore completed its review of Transocean prior to the signing of the Transaction Agreement.

On June 23, 2017, the Transaction Committee held a meeting at which they discussed and considered the potential acquisition, including the valuation of Songa Offshore and that NOK 45.00 per share was within the valuation range of the implied Songa Offshore share price, the possible transaction timeline, potential synergies from the transaction and the proposed transaction consideration, consisting of a combination of Transocean shares, Exchangeable Bonds and cash. The Transaction Committee reviewed the drafts of the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement. After discussion, the Transaction Committee approved the proposed acquisition, which included authorizing Transocean management to negotiate the transaction and definitive agreements, with a total consideration to be based upon an exchange ratio with respect to newly issued Transocean shares for Songa Offshore shares of between 0.60x and 0.64x, representing a price of between NOK 43.35 and NOK 46.24 per Songa Offshore share based on Transocean's share price of USD 8.56 as of June 19, 2017 and the exchange rate of NOK 8.4399 : USD 1 on June 19, 2017.

On or about June 24, 2017, representatives of Clarksons distributed to representatives of Pareto initial drafts of the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement, each of which was then further distributed by Pareto to Songa Offshore, Schjødt and Perestroika. This draft included a proposed termination fee and expense reimbursement structure, whereby Songa Offshore would be required to pay a termination fee to Transocean in certain circumstances resulting in the termination of the transaction agreement including, among others, (i) if the Songa Board modified or withdrew its board recommendation of the Combination, (ii) if Songa Offshore materially breached the transaction agreement, and (iii) if the Songa Board accepted a superior proposal and entered into an acquisition or similar agreement providing for a superior proposal immediately following or concurrently with the termination of the transaction agreement.

On June 27, 2017, the Songa Board held two separate status update calls – one call which only included the Songa Board's directors excluding Messrs. Mohn and Mikkelsen, and the other which included the entire Songa Board. The purpose of each of these two calls was to provide an opportunity for Songa Offshore's financial and legal advisors to update the Songa Board regarding the version of the terms of the potential transaction most recently proposed by Transocean, as well as the status of the negotiation process. Thereafter, representatives of King & Spalding, Wikborg, Clarksons, Schjødt and Pareto held a call to negotiate certain terms of the drafts of the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement.

On June 28, 2017, a meeting was held between Mr. Thigpen, and Messrs. Mohn and Mikkelsen. At this meeting, the parties discussed Perestroika's request for board representation following the acquisition as well as Transocean's plans for Songa Offshore following completion of the acquisition. In particular, Messrs. Mohn and Mikkelsen asked that Transocean consider establishing a harsh environment center for excellence in Norway. Messrs. Mohn and Mikkelsen also presented the possibility of offering smaller Songa Offshore shareholders a cash option as part of any offer.

On June 28, 2017, representatives of Clarksons also distributed to representatives of Pareto an initial draft of the terms of the Exchangeable Bonds, which was then further distributed by Pareto to Songa Offshore, Schjødt and Perestroika.

On June 29, 2017, the Songa Board held a meeting to receive a status update. Also at this meeting, Schjødt presented the proposed terms of the Transaction Agreement to the Songa Board.

On June 30, 2017, the Songa Board reconvened for another status update meeting, at which a key issues list and proposed positions regarding certain remaining outstanding terms were presented and discussed. Members of the Songa Board asked detailed questions regarding the terms to Schjødt and members of Songa Offshore management, and provided guidance to Songa Offshore's advisors with respect to such remaining terms for purposes of a revised draft of the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement.

Table of Contents

Later in the day on June 30, 2017, Schjødt sent revised drafts of the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement to Clarksons, which drafts were then further distributed by Clarksons to Transocean and its other advisors. These revised drafts included Songa Offshore's position that, among other matters, (i) the overall consideration should include a cash option of some nominal amount to account for Songa Offshore shareholders with smaller holdings, (ii) in no event would any matter related to the DSME Arbitration, including any judgment or claim in relation to the DSME Arbitration, result in a "material adverse change" providing Transocean the right to terminate the Transaction Agreement and not consummate the voluntary tender offer, (iii) Transocean, as of the time of execution of the Transaction Agreement, must be satisfied with its diligence on the DSME Arbitration and certain other matters reviewed during its initial due diligence, with no further right to include as completion conditions any further due diligence on such matters after execution of the Transaction Agreement, and (iv) Transocean's proposed termination fee and expense reimbursement structure was generally not acceptable, and that, in addition to not accepting Transocean's proposals on this topic, in the event that Transocean did not receive its shareholder approval of the Combination by a pre-defined date, Songa Offshore could terminate the transaction agreement and Transocean would be required to pay Songa Offshore a USD 50,000,000 termination fee. Thereafter, representatives of Transocean and both parties' legal and financial advisors engaged over the phone in preliminary discussions on open issues in the revised draft Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement. On this telephone call, representatives of Schjødt expressed to Transocean and Transocean's financial and legal advisors that the Songa Board was not willing to accept uncertainty in the potential acquisition related to the DSME Arbitration and that Transocean must be comfortable with the DSME Arbitration and certain other matters from a due diligence perspective prior to entering into a definitive agreement.

On July 1, 2017, representatives of Transocean's diligence team as well as Transocean's and Songa Offshore's legal and financial advisors engaged again over the phone to discuss open issues in the revised draft Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement. On this telephone call, representatives of Transocean expressed to Songa Offshore's legal advisors that Transocean's due diligence and risk analysis related to the DSME Arbitration was ongoing and that Songa Offshore's position on the risk allocation between the parties related to the DSME Arbitration was still under review by Transocean and the Transocean Board and that robust, transparent and complete due diligence would need to be completed by Transocean before Transocean could agree to this approach on the DSME Arbitration in the Transaction Agreement. The parties agreed that Transocean would continue its due diligence and risk analysis regarding the DSME Arbitration and that Songa Offshore would assist and provide relevant information pursuant to these requests.

Also on July 1, 2017, representatives of King & Spalding sent revised drafts of the Transaction Agreement and the form of pre-acceptance agreement to Schjødt, which drafts, among other matters, (i) reserved all of Transocean's rights with respect to Transocean's ongoing due diligence and risk analysis on the DSME Arbitration and (ii) included covenants addressing participation and information rights that would require Songa Offshore to provide Transocean the opportunity to reasonably participate in the defense and settlement of the DSME Arbitration. The proposed covenants regarding participation and information rights were later accepted by Songa Offshore.

Negotiations between the legal advisors of, and reports by the financial and legal advisors to, Transocean and Songa Offshore continued through the subsequent days to resolve open issues in the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement. Regarding Transocean's proposed termination fee and expense reimbursement structure, Songa Offshore's legal advisors expressed to Transocean and its financial and legal advisors that the Songa Board acknowledged the US market practice on this type of structure, but noted that, in its view, this structure deviated from market practice for public take-overs in Norway as well as Norwegian guidelines, and that the Songa Board was unwilling to risk paying out-of-pocket termination fees and expense reimbursement of considerable amounts in a scenario where no transaction was consummated. After further discussions between Transocean, Songa Offshore, and their respective financial and legal advisors, the parties were unable to agree to a termination fee and expense reimbursement structure which was mutually satisfactory to Transocean and Songa Offshore. As a result, the parties

determined that, in lieu of such a structure, Transocean and Songa Offshore would agree to a customary specific performance right whereby each of Transocean and Songa Offshore would be entitled to specific performance in the event the provisions of the transaction agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached and each of Transocean and Songa Offshore would be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the Transaction Agreement, and further, that a party would have the ability to seek recovery for damages in the event of fraud or a willful breach of the Transaction Agreement by the other party.

Table of Contents

After the negotiations and discussions referred to above, the treatment of the DSME Arbitration remained an open issue. Songa Offshore continued to insist that the Songa Board was not willing to accept uncertainty related to the DSME Arbitration and that Transocean must have obtained sufficient comfort with the DSME Arbitration from a due diligence and risk perspective prior to entering into a definitive agreement. During the weeks of July 3 and July 10, Messrs. Mey and Long and representatives from Clyde & Co held various meetings with Songa Offshore's management, outside legal counsel and expert witnesses to discuss the DSME Arbitration. The participants reviewed the history of Songa Offshore's dispute with DSME, the procedural history of the DSME Arbitration, and the expectations of Songa Offshore's outside counsel with respect to the DSME Arbitration.

On July 6, 2017, Mr. Iversen, Mr. Jan Rune Steinsland, Chief Financial Officer of Songa Offshore, and Mr. Mohn, met with Messrs. Thigpen, Mey and Long to discuss remaining outstanding matters in connection with the due diligence process being conducted. In particular, Messrs. Iversen and Steinsland responded to open questions regarding Transocean's diligence, including questions relating to the DSME Arbitration, and Messrs. Thigpen, Mey and Long responded to open questions regarding Songa Offshore's diligence, including questions relating to Transocean's ongoing litigation, compliance activities, liquidity forecast and operational performance. The parties also discussed certain remaining outstanding terms of the Transaction Agreement.

On July 12, 2017, Transocean and Perestroika mutually determined that it was in the best interests of both parties to put on hold the discussions regarding the potential acquisition until the second week of August 2017 or later in order for Transocean, subject to Songa Offshore's continued agreement, to complete its due diligence on the DSME Arbitration and for Songa Offshore to have received an initial ruling with respect to the DSME Arbitration. It was agreed that Transocean was welcome to contact Perestroika in the second week of August, and Perestroika indicated that a favorable determination for Songa Offshore in the DSME Arbitration may result in the renegotiation of certain commercial terms. Mr. Thigpen communicated the postponement of the potential acquisition to Mr. Miller and the rest of the Transocean Board.

On July 13, 2017, the Songa Board was informed of the decision by Perestroika and Transocean in a status update meeting. Messrs. Mohn and Mikkelsen were thereafter excused and the meeting continued as a regular meeting of the Songa Board. During such meeting the Songa Board discussed at length whether to maintain Transocean's access to the virtual data room established in connection with the potential transaction, and whether to otherwise allow Transocean to continue its due diligence process. The Songa Board agreed to maintain Transocean's access to the virtual data room and to allow certain due diligence meetings with representatives of Transocean to be held as scheduled.

On July 21, 2017, the arbitral tribunal which held the two day arbitration hearing for the DSME Arbitration on May 2 and 3, 2017, in London, issued its interim final award. As previously reported by Songa Offshore, Songa Offshore had submitted its defense to the claims asserted by DSME in arbitrations related to the Songa Equinox, the first Cat D rig, and the Songa Endurance, the second Cat D rig (collectively, the "Rigs"), in which DSME asserted aggregate claims of USD 329 million, along with a request for repayment of liquidated damages in a total amount of USD 43.8 million, totaling to USD 372.8 million. The claims asserted against Songa Offshore related to alleged cost overruns and additional work in relation to the Rigs due to what DSME alleged were inherent errors and omissions in the design documents (the "FEED package"). On July 21, 2017 (as announced by Songa Offshore that day), the tribunal ruled in favor of Songa Offshore regarding the question of which party had responsibility for the FEED package and what the consequences of that would be. On July 21, 2017, Songa Offshore further announced that it considered that the arbitral tribunal's interim final award should be determinative of DSME's claims in respect of the Rigs (and in respect of any similar claims that DSME might assert in respect of the Songa Encourage, the third Cat D rig, and the Songa Enabler, the fourth Cat D rig) with an outcome that no payment will be due by Songa Offshore to DSME., Songa Offshore noted that while it is possible that DSME may seek permission to appeal the tribunal's award, if such award is determinative of the claims and if no appeal is pursued, then the tribunal's interim final award would resolve DSME's

claims. Songa Offshore noted that such result would leave Songa Offshore to pursue its counterclaim against DSME in respect of the Rigs for the aggregate amount of USD 65.8 million, and that Songa Offshore will also further evaluate the pursuit of its counterclaims in respect to the Songa Encourage and the Songa Enabler.

On July 21, 2017, after discussions with Mr. Miller on behalf of the Transaction Committee, Mr. Thigpen sent an email to Mr. Mohn requesting an update from Perestroika as to when they would like to re-engage on the negotiation of the

Table of Contents

potential acquisition, noting that Transocean was continuing its review of the DSME Arbitration ruling and anticipated that it could now complete its due diligence review of the DSME Arbitration prior to the signing of the definitive Transaction Agreement. Thereafter, Mr. Mohn informed Mr. Thigpen that Perestroika would be willing to consider re-engaging in the second week of August 2017.

Also, on July 21, 2017, Transocean re-engaged its legal and financial advisors and asked them to revise the draft Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement to reflect the latest discussions of the parties in anticipation of re-engaging with Songa Offshore and Perestroika.

On August 3, 2017, representatives of Pareto contacted Clarksons to indicate that, due to the increase in Songa Offshore's share price following the successful result of the DSME Arbitration, the Songa Board were of the opinion that the price per share should be increased. The representatives of Pareto indicated a share price level of NOK 47.00 per share. The closing price of Songa Offshore's shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange on August 3, 2017 was NOK 34.40 per share.

On August 7, 2017, Mr. Mohn sent an email to Mr. Thigpen informing Mr. Thigpen that Perestroika would be willing to sell its Songa Offshore shares for a revised offer of NOK 47.50 per share consisting of the previously agreed consideration mix of Transocean shares, Exchangeable Bonds, and an option for Songa Offshore shareholders to elect to receive a nominal amount of cash, and that this was Perestroika's best and final offer. In the email, Mr. Mohn noted that as a result of the DSME Arbitration ruling the price of Songa Offshore's shares had increased by 10% and that the offer price should be increased as a result and noted that the Songa Board was, to his knowledge, in no rush to execute a deal immediately. The closing price of Songa Offshore's shares on the Oslo Stock Exchange on August 7, 2017 was NOK 35.40 per share.

Also on August 7, 2017, King & Spalding sent revised drafts of the Transaction Agreement and the form of pre-acceptance agreement to Songa Offshore's legal advisors, which Transaction Agreement accepted Songa Offshore's previous position on the DSME Arbitration and also included the previously agreed to "participation and information rights" covenant in favor of Transocean relating to the DSME Arbitration.

On August 8, 2017, August 9, 2017, and August 10, 2017, both parties' financial and legal advisors exchanged revised drafts of the Transaction Agreement and the form of pre-acceptance agreement and negotiated further details in multiple calls.

On August 10, 2017, Mr. Thigpen confirmed to Mr. Mohn that, subject to approval by the Transocean Board, Transocean would be willing to revise its offer to NOK 47.50 per share for all outstanding Songa Offshore shares. Mr. Thigpen emailed Mr. Mohn to clarify that Transocean's revised offer at NOK 47.50 per share was contingent on the number of Perestroika nominees to the Transocean Board being reduced from two to one and on further Transocean Board approval of the revised offer price and revised transaction terms generally. Mr. Mohn confirmed that this reduction was acceptable by reply email.

On August 11, 2017, the Transocean Board held a meeting at which members of Transocean's senior management were also present. At this meeting, the Transocean Board carefully discussed and considered, among other matters, the terms of the Combination and the Transaction Agreement in detail, and the valuation, including that NOK 47.50 per share was within the valuation range of the implied Songa Offshore share price reviewed by the Transocean Board. After such careful discussion and consideration, the Transocean Board unanimously (i) approved the total consideration of NOK 47.50 per Songa Offshore share and (ii) approved the Transaction Agreement, the Combination and the transactions contemplated thereby.

Thereafter, on August 11, 2017, after discussions with Transocean's financial and legal advisors, Mr. Long discussed with Mr. Thigpen the key remaining open terms of the Transaction Agreement and pre-acceptance agreement, which included, among others, Songa Offshore's request to increase the amount of the cash election for Songa Offshore shareholders from NOK 100,000 to NOK 200,000 for each Songa Offshore shareholder, Transocean's ability to discuss the go-forward combined business with Songa Offshore's lenders and business partners without the prior consent of

Table of Contents

Songa Offshore, Songa Offshore's ability to take certain actions and operate its business between signing of the definitive transaction agreement and completion of the offer without Transocean's consent, and Songa Offshore's request to include cross-acceleration and judgment default provisions in the terms of the Exchangeable Bonds. Thereafter, on August 11, 2017, Mr. Thigpen sent an email to Mr. Mohn to discuss and negotiate these key remaining open issues on the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement. Mr. Thigpen and Mr. Mey also exchanged communications regarding these topics for purposes of Transocean's responses to Mr. Mohn's proposed resolutions. As a result of the communications between Mr. Thigpen and Mr. Mohn, the parties reached substantive agreements on these topics at the conclusion of these communications, including that the increased cash election would be set at NOK 125,000 for each Songa Offshore shareholder, that Transocean would have the ability to discuss the go-forward business with Songa Offshore's lenders and business partners, provided that as a general matter Songa Offshore would have the ability to participate in such discussions and receive advance notice of such discussions, and that the terms of the Exchangeable Bonds would not include cross-acceleration and judgment default provisions. In addition, Transocean was willing to provide additional flexibility to Songa Offshore for purposes of operating its business between signing of the definitive Transaction Agreement and completion of the offer without Transocean's consent. At the conclusion of such communications, Mr. Mey, via email and then via a teleconference phone call, updated Transocean's financial and legal advisors about the developments from these communications and directed King & Spalding to reflect the agreed to terms in the draft Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement.

On August 12, 2017, the Songa Board was again updated by its financial and legal advisors on the status of the Transaction Agreement and latest negotiations, and also discussed practicalities should agreement be reached. The Songa Board agreed to reconvene for a board meeting the following day provided an official letter from Transocean was received confirming the revised offer from the Transocean Board and the final terms.

Later on August 12, 2017, Mr. Thigpen sent a letter to the Songa Board which attached drafts of the Transaction Agreement and the form of pre-acceptance agreement whereby Mr. Thigpen confirmed that Transocean's Board approved the proposed business combination with Songa Offshore and that Transocean was prepared to move forward with execution of definitive agreements to effect the proposed business combination subject to approval of the transaction by the Songa Board. Thereafter, representatives of Transocean's financial and legal advisors negotiated further details on the draft Transaction Agreement in various calls and communications and, on the evening of August 12, 2017, King & Spalding submitted a revised draft of the transaction agreement and form of irrevocable pre-acceptance agreement to Songa Offshore's financial and legal advisors.

On August 13, 2017, the Songa Board initially held a status update meeting with all directors present. During this meeting the Songa Board was informed that Perestroika and Transocean had reached agreement regarding the terms of Perestroika's pre-acceptance. The Songa Board was also informed by Songa Offshore senior management of the high level action plan, should the Songa Board approve the terms set out in the draft Transaction Agreement. Immediately following the status update, a meeting of the Songa Board was held at which members of Songa Offshore's senior management were present, as well as representatives of its legal and financial advisors. Messrs. Mohn and Mikkelsen were excused from this subsequent meeting of the Songa Board. At such meeting, the Songa Board reviewed its legal obligations, and thereafter also the latest positions adopted in the Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance, with particular focus on the items not yet accepted by Songa Offshore. The Songa Offshore discussed whether the drafts provided sufficient protection for Songa Offshore and that the Songa Board retained its ability to make decisions in the best interest of Songa Offshore during the period between execution of the Transaction Agreement and the completion of a potential transaction. The Songa Board also discussed the terms of the transaction in detail, including with its financial advisors, and whether the Songa Board could recommend a voluntary offer on such terms. Following this review and careful considerations, the Songa Board unanimously resolved to approve the terms set out in the draft Transaction Agreement dated August 12, 2017. The Songa Board also authorized management to complete, sign and execute the Transaction Agreement and the related documents, as well as to take any necessary

steps to facilitate announcement of the Transaction Agreement and the proposed combination transaction.

Thereafter, on August 13, 2017, representatives of Pareto communicated to representatives of Clarksons that the Songa Board had approved the potential acquisition on the terms and conditions of the Transaction Agreement. Thereafter, Songa Offshore and Transocean's legal advisors proceeded to finalize the draft Transaction Agreement and form of pre-acceptance agreement and, on the afternoon of August 13, 2017, the Transaction Agreement was executed by the parties

Table of Contents

and the pre-acceptance agreement was executed by Perestroika and Transocean. The effectiveness of each of these agreements was contingent upon additional pre-acceptance agreements being entered into between Transocean and Asia Research Capital Management, which pre-acceptance agreements were executed by affiliates of Asia Research Capital Management, affiliates of York Capital Management and members of the Songa Board and Songa Offshore senior management on or about August 15, 2017. The transaction was publicly announced on August 15, 2017.

Transocean's Reasons for the Combination

As described in “—Background and Reasons for the Combination—Background of the Combination,” by vote at a meeting held on August 11, 2017, after due consideration and consultation, the Transocean Board unanimously approved (i) the total consideration of NOK 47.50 per Songa Share and (ii) the Combination and the transactions contemplated thereby. In reaching its determination, the Transocean Board considered the following positive factors supporting its conclusion (which are not intended to be exhaustive and are not presented in any order of importance):

- the Combination would strengthen and solidify Transocean's position as a leader in harsh environment and ultra-deepwater drilling by adding significant high value assets, including 4 high-specification harsh environment drilling rigs that are supported by significant backlog;
- the Combination would result in a combined fleet of 45 mobile offshore drilling units, consisting of 26 ultra-deepwater floaters, 11 harsh environment floaters, two deepwater floaters and seven midwater floaters;
- the Combination would strengthen Transocean's footprint and presence in strategic areas of harsh environment operations, including in the United Kingdom and Norway sectors of the North Sea, Canada, and the Arctic, particularly given that the North Sea is currently among the most active markets, with an expected 24 offshore drilling programs anticipated to start over the next 18 months, assuming that oil prices remain economically supportive;
- given the anticipated growth of the North Sea market generally and Songa Offshore's robust position there, the combined company will immediately enhance and strengthen Transocean's presence in a geographic region of significant strategic importance to Transocean, given the expertise and capabilities of each of Transocean and Songa Offshore in harsh environment drilling; also, it is anticipated that the combined company will provide new opportunities for growth and consolidation in the North Sea market as a result;
- the acquisition of Songa Offshore would add 4 contracted drilling rigs with long-term contracts and revenue backlog of approximately USD 4.1 billion, thus strengthening Transocean's already industry-leading revenue backlog of approximately USD 9.4 billion;
- the Combination is expected to strengthen Transocean's existing customer relationship with Statoil, given that Songa Offshore has four existing drilling rigs with long-term contracts with Statoil;
- the Combination is expected to result in regional economies of scale;
- the Combination is expected to result in annual cost synergies and cost efficiencies of approximately USD 40 million;
- the Combination is expected to meaningfully drive Transocean's strategic priorities of expanding and diversifying its revenue and customer base, including the additional potential for the re-contracting of Songa Offshore's three legacy rigs which are not currently contracted;
- the judgment, advice and analyses of Transocean's senior leaders, including their favorable recommendation of the Combination and that an acquisition of Songa Offshore presented certain advantages (as described in “—Background and Reasons for the Combination—Background of the Combination” and this section) over other potential acquisition candidates;

Table of Contents

- the Combination is expected to be accretive to Transocean's earnings and cash flow on the basis of EBITDA, operating cash flow, and net debt/EBITDA;
- the fact that the mix of Transocean shares and Exchangeable Bonds, with a non-material cash option, of consideration payable in the transaction is intended to preserve Transocean's strong financial position and will require minimal cash outlay by Transocean;
- the Combination is expected to result in a well-capitalized pro-forma company with a strong liquidity position, as a large portion of the transaction consideration in the form of Transocean equity and Transocean Exchangeable Bonds;
- Transocean's overall financial leverage, measured by Net Interest Bearing Debt (NIBD)/EBITDA, is not expected to increase, and the combined company will have one of the lowest NIBD/EBITDA ratios among its listed offshore drilling peers;
- the Combination may introduce new banking relationships due to long-term financing arrangements on the 4 harsh environment drilling rigs;
- the execution of the Transaction Agreement was conditional on the simultaneous execution of an irrevocable pre-acceptance agreement by Perestroika, Songa Offshore's largest shareholder, whereby Perestroika would agree to tender its shares of Songa Offshore in any offer subsequently made by Transocean;
- the Transaction Agreement provided that Songa Offshore would assist Transocean in obtaining irrevocable pre-acceptance agreements from key Songa Offshore shareholders which constituted at least 63% of all outstanding Songa shares on a fully-diluted basis (including Perestroika);
- on July 21, 2017 the arbitral tribunal in the DSME Arbitration ruled in favor of Songa Offshore, significantly reducing the risk profile of the transaction, in terms of contingent liabilities; and
- the Transaction Agreement provided for Transocean's ability to conduct additional confirmatory due diligence after execution of the Transaction Agreement, with such due diligence by Transocean to be a condition to Transocean's obligation to complete the Offer, customarily referred to as a "diligence out."

In addition to considering the factors above, the Transocean Board also considered a number of additional factors and other information as generally supporting its decision (which are not intended to be exhaustive and are not presented in any order of importance), including the following:

- Songa Offshore's prospects based on Transocean's due diligence, the review and analysis of Songa Offshore's financial condition, results of operations, business, reputation and risks, including the results of the business, financial, accounting and legal due diligence investigations of Songa Offshore;
- Transocean and Songa Offshore share a common business philosophy and culture and intend to establish a harsh environment center of excellence;
- current industry, economic and market conditions and trends, including Songa Offshore's competitive position; and
- continued streamlining of the combined fleet and organizations safely delivering more efficient drilling services to customers.

Table of Contents

The Transocean Board also weighed and considered a variety of risks and uncertainties and other potentially negative factors (which are not intended to be exhaustive and are not presented in any order of importance), including that:

- combining two companies involves significant risks, including that the companies may not be able to successfully integrate or that the anticipated synergies and benefits may not be fully achieved or may not be achieved in the timeframes expected;
- the fact that the exchange ratio is fixed, and the resulting percentage ownership interest that current Songa Offshore shareholders would have in Transocean following the consummation of the Offer, which means that Songa Offshore's shareholders may benefit from an increase in the trading price of Transocean shares during the pendency of this transaction;
- the integration process may demand key resources and personnel, taking focus away from business operations and any future prospects and/or other strategic opportunities;
- the announcement and pendency of the Offer and the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, during which Transocean and Songa Offshore are subject to certain operating restrictions, could have an adverse effect on Songa Offshore's and Transocean's businesses and cash flows, financial condition and results of operations;
- the Combination may not be completed as a result of a failure to satisfy the conditions in the Transaction Agreement, including failure to receive necessary regulatory approvals, failure to list the Consideration Shares and the Exchangeable Bonds on the NYSE, and the failure to complete the transaction by the Long Stop Date;
- Transocean's shareholders may not approve the issuance of Transocean shares as consideration in the Offer, the amendment to the Articles of Association of Transocean to increase authorized share capital to effect a mandatory offer or a compulsory acquisition, the election of Frederik W. Mohn to the Transocean Board, or the issuance of Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of the exchangeable bonds issued in the Combination, as required by the rules of the NYSE;
- there will be various transaction and integration costs related to the Transaction;
- the possibility of losing key employees as a result of the Transaction;
- the risk that the potential benefits, savings and synergies of the Combination may not be fully or partially achieved, or may not be achievable within the expected timeframe;
- negative publicity related to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement may adversely affect Transocean and the combined company;
- the risk that the Combination may not be completed and the possible adverse implications for share prices of Transocean, investor relations, management credibility and employee morale in the event the Combination is not completed;
- the lack of a financing condition in the Transaction Agreement and Transocean's ability to obtain financing if needed, to repay Songa Offshore's debt obligations;
- Songa Offshore's ability, under certain circumstances, to terminate the Transaction Agreement in the event of a superior proposal, without paying any termination fee to Transocean;

Table of Contents

- the risk that the completion of the Transaction might be delayed and this may restrict or hinder Transocean's ability to review or consummate other strategic opportunities, which may also lead to the diversion of management and employee attention and for increased employee attrition during that same period; and
- various other risks associated with the Combination and the business of Transocean, Songa Offshore and the combined company, some of which are described in the section titled "Risk Factors."

This description of information and factors considered by the Transocean Board includes the material factors that were considered, but is not intended to be exhaustive. In view of the wide variety of factors considered by the Transocean Board in evaluating the Offer and Combination, and the complexity of these matters, the Transocean Board did not attempt to quantify, rank or otherwise assign relative weight to these factors. In addition, different members of the Transocean Board may have given different weight to different factors.

Songa Offshore's Reasons for the Combination

As described under the section headed "—Background and Reasons for the Combination—Background of the Combination," the Songa Board (with the exception of Songa Offshore directors Mr. Mohn and Mr. Mikkelsen, who were excused from voting on whether to approve the Transaction Agreement) unanimously determined to enter into the Transaction Agreement and recommend that Songa Offshore's shareholders accept the Offer. In addition to consulting with Songa Offshore management and its financial and legal advisors, the Songa Board considered a number of factors when evaluating the transaction. The Songa Board considered a variety of factors to be favorable to and in support of its determinations and recommendations. These factors (which are not intended to be exhaustive and are not presented in any order of importance) included:

- Transocean was considered a strategic fit for Songa Offshore;
- combining Transocean's existing harsh environment fleet with Songa Offshore's four Cat-D rigs would create a market leader in the harsh environment sector;
- the strong combined backlog of the two companies;
- the potential for greater financial upside for Songa Offshore shareholders as a combined company;
- Transocean was viewed as a strong company group from a technical perspective;
 - Transocean had a strong liquidity position, particularly over the near term;
- the terms were equal for all shareholders, with certain justifiable exceptions;
- Songa Offshore's largest shareholder, Perestroika, was supportive of the transaction and had agreed to enter into an irrevocable pre-acceptance agreement, thereby providing other shareholders with stronger assurance that the transaction will be consummated;
- the Combination had been recommended by the Songa Offshore management;
- the Combination would secure increased financial robustness of Songa Offshore in order to meet the expectations of customers, financial institutions and other third parties;
- the price per share offered by Transocean on the Songa Offshore shares and the exchange ratio implied by the Offer, including the terms of the Exchangeable Bonds, provided a substantial premium to the pre-announcement per share price of Songa Offshore; and

Table of Contents

- the planned establishment of a harsh environment center of excellence in Norway which is expected to result from the Combination.

The Songa Board also considered a variety of risks and other potentially negative factors concerning the Transaction Agreement and the transaction contemplated thereby. These factors (which are not intended to be exhaustive and are not presented in any order of importance) included:

- the significant risks inherent in a take-over of a large company group, and the risk that integrating the two groups may not be successful or that the expected synergies from integrating the two company groups may not be realized;
- the fact that the exchange ratio is fixed, which means that Songa Offshore's shareholders could be adversely affected by a decrease in the trading price of Transocean shares during the pendency of the Combination;
- uncertainty as to completion of the Combination as a result of failure to satisfy the conditions set out in the Transaction Agreement, including failure to secure Transocean shareholder approval;
- the restrictions on the conduct of Songa Offshore's business prior to the consummation of the Combination;
- uncertainty with respect to retention of key employees;
- uncertainty with respect to the continued employment of the Songa Offshore employees, especially onshore;
- uncertainty with respect to existing customers and suppliers, including lending banks; and
- various other risks of the type and nature described under "Risk Factors."

This discussion of the information and factors considered by the Songa Board in reaching its conclusion and recommendations includes the material factors considered by the Songa Board, but is not intended to be exhaustive. In view of the variety of factors considered by the Songa Offshore in evaluating the Transaction Agreement and the transaction contemplated thereby, the Songa Board did not attempt to quantify, rank or otherwise assign relative weight to those factors. In addition, different members of the Songa Board may have given different weight to different factors. The Songa Board did not reach any specific conclusion with respect to any of the factors considered and instead conducted an overall analysis of such factors and determined that, in the aggregate, the potential benefits considered outweighed the potential risks or possible negative consequences of approving the Transaction Agreement and, in due course, recommend the potential transaction.

In considering the recommendation of the Songa Board that the Songa Offshore shareholders accept the Offer, Songa Offshore shareholders should be aware that the executive officers and directors of Songa Offshore may have certain interests in the merger that may be different from, or in addition to, the interests of Songa Offshore shareholders generally. In light of their representation of Perestroika in discussions with Transocean, Songa Offshore directors Mr. Mohn and Mr. Mikkelsen recused themselves from certain discussions and presentations concerning the Combination and the approval of the Transaction Agreement, and were excused from the voting on whether to approve the Transaction Agreement. The Songa Board was aware of these interests and considered them when approving the Transaction Agreement and recommending that Songa Offshore shareholders accept the Offer. For more information see "Material Interests of Songa Offshore's Board and Management in the Combination."

Projected Financial Information

Other than as disclosed in its quarterly earnings release, Transocean does not typically make public forecasts or public projections as to future performance, revenues, earnings or other results. Transocean is especially wary of making such projections for extended periods into the future due to, among other reasons, the unpredictability of the underlying assumptions and estimates. The prospective financial information below, which we refer to collectively as the

Table of Contents

“Management Projections,” is not included in this proxy statement in order to influence any Transocean shareholder to make any decision regarding the proposals relating to the issuance of Shares pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement or for any other purpose, any Songa Offshore shareholder to make any decision with respect to whether to tender its shares of Songa Offshore in the Offer or for any other purpose, and readers of this proxy statement are cautioned not to place undue, if any, reliance on the Management Projections included herein. Transocean is including the Management Projections below only to provide Transocean and Songa Offshore shareholders with access to certain prospective financial information concerning Transocean that was made available to the Transocean Board, Songa Offshore, and Songa Offshore’s financial advisors, as described herein.

The Management Projections were not prepared with a view toward public disclosure, with respect to certain information, or compliance with GAAP, the published guidelines of the SEC regarding projections and the use of non-GAAP financial measures, or the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of prospective financial information. Neither Transocean’s independent registered public accounting firm, PricewaterhouseCoopers Limited, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined or performed any procedures with respect to the Management Projections included below, or expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to such information or its achievability.

The Management Projections reflect numerous estimates and assumptions made by the Transocean management team, including estimates and assumptions with respect to future industry performance, general business, economic, regulatory, litigation, market and financial conditions, and matters specific to Transocean’s business, all of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond Transocean’s control. The Management Projections reflect the subjective judgment of the Transocean management team in many respects and thus are susceptible to multiple interpretations and periodic revisions based on actual experience and business developments. As such, the Management Projections constitute forward-looking information and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results forecasted in such prospective information, including, Transocean’s performance, industry performance, general business and economic conditions, customer requirements, competition, adverse changes in applicable laws, regulations or rules, and the various risks set forth in the reports filed by Transocean with the SEC. There can be no assurance that the prospective results will be realized or that actual results will not be significantly higher or lower than forecast. The Management Projections cover multiple years and such information by its nature becomes less reliable with each successive year. In addition, the Management Projections will be affected by Transocean’s ability to achieve strategic goals, objectives and targets over the applicable periods. The Management Projections also reflect assumptions of the Transocean management team as to certain business decisions that are subject to change. Such prospective financial information cannot, therefore, be considered a guaranty of future operating results, and this information should not be relied on as such.

The Management Projections in this proxy statement do not take into account any conditions, circumstances or events occurring after the date they were prepared, including the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement. Transocean does not intend to update or otherwise revise the Management Projections to reflect circumstances existing after the date they were prepared or to reflect the occurrence of future events (including any failure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement to occur), even in the event that any or all of the assumptions underlying the Management Projections are no longer appropriate.

The inclusion of the Management Projections should not be regarded as an admission, representation or indication that any of the Transocean Board, Transocean management, Songa Board, Songa Offshore management or any other person then considered, or now considers, it to be material or a reliable prediction of future results, and this information should not be relied upon as such. In fact, the Transocean Board, Transocean management, the Songa Board and Songa Offshore management view the Management Projections as non-material because of the inherent risks and uncertainties associated with such long range forecasts. No representations were made in the Transaction Agreement concerning prospective financial information, including the Management Projections.

The Management Projections should only be evaluated in conjunction with the historical financial statements and other information regarding Transocean contained in its public filings with the SEC. In light of the foregoing factors and the uncertainties inherent in the Management Projections, shareholders are cautioned not to place undue, if any, reliance on the Management Projections included in this proxy statement.

62

Table of Contents

Management Projections

Base Case Projections

Transocean senior management prepared the below prospective financial information, which we refer to collectively as the “Base Case Projections”, for the fiscal years ending December 31, 2017 through December 31, 2020, and made them available to Songa Offshore on June 28, 2017 as part of its due diligence process. The Base Case Projections were considered by (i) ABG Sundal Collier for the purpose of assessing the consideration to be paid to the shareholders of Songa Offshore and (ii) Pareto for the purpose of assisting the Songa Board.

Transocean made certain assumptions about the pace and magnitude of the offshore drilling market recovery and reflected these assumptions in its Management Projections. Transocean also incorporated in its forecast the impact of various company-wide cost reduction and efficiency improvement efforts as well as efficiencies in rig stacking and overhead optimization achieved through the date of the Management Projections. The Management Projections also reflected the impact of any debt capital market activities in which Transocean had engaged up to the date of the Management Projections, but no assumptions regarding future financings were included.

Management’s Base Case Projections reflected that the offshore drilling market was showing some signs of improvement in tendering and contracting activity in late 2017 and 2018 but that new contract dayrates remained near cost break-even on a fully allocated operating and maintenance cost basis. Material assumptions for the Base Case Projections included the following: (i) dayrate recovery commences in 2019; (ii) average per rig revenue efficiency of approximately 95% for operating rigs; (iii) average per rig SPS costs of approximately \$20 million, which SPS costs can vary significantly on a rig by rig basis due to asset age and project scope; (iv) reactivation of eight rigs at an average cost of \$70 million per rig, which reactivation costs can vary significantly on a rig by rig basis due to the duration of stacking and the scope of the reactivation project; and (v) average daily direct rig operating costs of approximately \$130,000.

(in billions USD)	Management Projections(1)			
	2017 Estimated	2018 Estimated	2019 Estimated	2020 Estimated
EBITDA(2)	\$ 1.5	\$ 0.8	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.3
CAPEX	(0.5)	(0.3)	(0.4)	(1.4)
Cash and Cash Equivalents	3.5	2.4	1.9	0.5
Long-Term Debt	6.9	6.6	5.9	6.2
Debt Due within one year	1.2	0.2	0.8	0.8
Average Dayrate (\$000)	314	268	245	248
Operating Rigs – End of Year	26	28	30	31

(1) Gives effect to the transaction with Borr Drilling Limited completed in May 2017. Does not give effect to the repurchases of debt by Transocean during the second quarter of 2017.

(2) EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization.

Downside Case Projections

Transocean senior management prepared the below prospective financial information, which we refer to collectively as the “Downside Case Projections,” for the fiscal years ending December 31, 2017 through December 31, 2020, and

made them available to Songa Offshore on June 28, 2017 as part of its due diligence process. The Downside Case Projections were considered by (i) ABG Sundal Collier for the purpose of assessing the consideration to be paid to the shareholders of Songa Offshore and (ii) Pareto for the purpose of assisting the Songa Board

Management's Downside Case Projections reflect that the offshore drilling market experiences a slower recovery relative to that represented in the Base Case Projections. Additional material assumptions for the Downside Case Projections included the following: (i) dayrate recovery commences in 2020; (ii) reactivation of four fewer rigs; (iii) approximately 40% reduction in SPS costs; (iv) approximately 33% reduction in costs of reactivation of cold stacked rigs and other shipyard expenses; and (v) average daily direct rig operating costs of approximately \$115,000.

Table of Contents

(in billions USD)	Management Projections(1)			
	2017 Estimated	2018 Estimated	2019 Estimated	2020 Estimated
EBITDA(2)	\$ 1.5	\$ 1.2	\$ 0.8	\$ 0.4
CAPEX	(0.5)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(1.2)
Cash and Cash Equivalents	3.5	2.9	2.7	0.6
Long-Term Debt	6.9	6.6	5.9	5.1
Debt Due within one year	1.2	0.2	0.8	0.8
Average Day Rate (\$000)	325	287	249	228
Operating Rigs – End of Year	25	25	26	27

(1) Gives effect to the transaction with Borr Drilling Limited completed in May 2017. Does not give effect to the repurchases of debt by Transocean during the second quarter of 2017.

(2) EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization.

Upside Case Projections

Transocean senior management prepared the below prospective financial information, which we refer to collectively as the “Upside Case Projections,” for the fiscal years ending December 31, 2017 through December 31, 2020, and made them available to Songa Offshore on June 28, 2017 as part of its due diligence process. The Upside Case Projections were considered by (i) ABG Sundal Collier for the purpose of assessing the consideration to be paid to the shareholders of Songa Offshore and (ii) Pareto for the purpose of assisting the Songa Board.

Management’s Upside Case Projections reflect that the offshore drilling market recovers in a moderately accelerated manner relative to that represented in the Base Case Projections. Additional material assumptions for the Upside Case Projections included the following: (i) approximately 33% reduction in SPS costs; (ii) approximately 25% reduction in costs of reactivation of cold stacked rigs and other shipyard expenses; and (iii) average daily direct rig operating costs of approximately \$130,000.

(in billions USD)	Management Projections(1)			
	2017 Estimated	2018 Estimated	2019 Estimated	2020 Estimated
EBITDA(2)	\$ 1.5	\$ 1.1	\$ 1.1	\$ 1.1
CAPEX	(0.5)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(1.3)
Cash and Cash Equivalents	3.5	2.6	2.7	1.1
Long-Term Debt	6.9	6.6	5.9	5.1
Debt Due within one year	1.2	0.2	0.8	0.8
Average Dayrate (\$000)	323	293	288	318
Operating Rigs – End of Year	26	28	30	31

(1) Gives effect to the transaction with Borr Drilling Limited completed in May 2017. Does not give effect to the repurchases of debt by Transocean during the second quarter of 2017.

(2) EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization.

Summary of Clarksons’ Analyses

Pursuant to an Engagement Letter, dated April 7, 2017, Clarksons served as financial advisor to Transocean in connection with the proposed Combination. Transocean selected Clarksons to serve as its financial advisor based upon Clarkson's qualifications, expertise and reputation as a strategic and financial advisor to companies in the offshore drilling industry and because of its familiarity with the business and affairs of Songa Offshore. Clarksons is not a legal, tax, or regulatory advisor. Clarksons acted as an advisor only and relied upon, without independent verification, the assessment of Transocean and Songa Offshore and their legal, tax or regulatory advisors with respect to legal, tax, or regulatory matters. Clarksons did not perform any tax assessment in connection with the Combination.

Table of Contents

At the request of Mr. Mark Mey, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Transocean, and Mr. Thad Vayda, Vice President of Corporate Finance and Treasurer of Transocean, Clarksons prepared and presented to certain members of Transocean management certain analyses of Songa Offshore, including its fleet of offshore rigs (consisting of four mid-water Cat-D rigs operating under long term contracts (the “Cat-D Rigs”) and three uncontracted mid-water rigs not generating positive cash flow (the “Legacy Rigs”), all of which are located in the North Sea), for consideration by Transocean management in connection with its analysis and valuation of Songa Offshore for purposes of the proposed Combination. These analyses were prepared and periodically updated by Clarksons to reflect market changes and other current information through June 16, 2017, when representatives of Clarksons presented its final analysis of Songa Offshore to certain members of Transocean management.

Transocean did not request, and Clarksons did not render, any opinion as to the fairness to Transocean of the consideration to be paid in the proposed Combination or with respect to any other matter relating to the proposed Combination. Transocean did not request, and Clarksons did not present to Transocean, any valuation or financial analyses of Transocean. Clarkson’s financial advisor services and analysis of Songa Offshore were provided for the information of Transocean management in connection with its consideration of the Combination. Clarkson’s advice and analyses did not constitute a recommendation as to whether Transocean should enter into, or whether the Transocean Board should approve, the proposed Combination and did not address the relative merits of the Combination as compared to any other alternative business transaction potentially available to Transocean. Clarkson’s advice and analyses does not constitute a recommendation, and Clarksons makes no recommendation, as to whether any Songa Offshore shareholder should accept the Offer nor how any Transocean shareholder should vote with respect to the proposed Combination or any other matter.

In connection with providing its analyses of Songa Offshore, Clarksons, among other things:

- reviewed certain publicly available financial statements and other publicly available business and financial information of Songa Offshore;
- discussed the past and current operations and financial condition and the prospects of Songa Offshore with members of the managements of Transocean and with Songa Offshore and its financial advisor Pareto;
- reviewed the reported prices and trading activity for the Songa Offshore shares traded on Oslo Børs under the ticker code SONG;
- compared the financial performance of Songa Offshore with that of certain other publicly-traded companies comparable with Songa Offshore;
- participated in certain discussions and negotiations among representatives of Transocean and Songa Offshore, Songa Offshore’s financial advisor Pareto and the parties’ respective legal advisors; and
- performed such other analyses, reviewed such other information and considered such other factors as Clarksons deemed appropriate.

Clarksons assumed and relied upon, without independent verification, the accuracy and completeness of the information that was publicly available or supplied or otherwise made available to it by Transocean, Songa Offshore and Songa Offshore’s financial advisor Pareto, and formed a substantial basis for its analysis. For purposes of its analysis of Songa Offshore, Clarksons, at the direction of Transocean management, utilized estimates with respect to the Cat-D Rigs based upon Songa Offshore’s contractual day rates for such rigs and assumptions as to utilization, operating expenses, SG&A expenses, capital expenditures and tax rates approved by Transocean management (such estimates, the “Cat-D Rigs Estimates”). Clarksons was advised by Transocean management and assumed, with Transocean’s consent, that the Cat-D Rigs Estimates and the assumptions upon which they were based were a reasonable basis upon which to evaluate the financial prospects of the Cat-D Rigs. Clarksons’ analyses were necessarily based upon financial, economic, market and other conditions as in effect on, and the information made available to it as of, the date of such analysis. Events

Table of Contents

occurring after such date may affect Clarkson's analyses and the assumptions used in preparing them, and Clarksons did not assume any obligation to update, revise or reaffirm its analyses.

Summary of the Analyses

The following is a summary of the material financial analyses performed by Clarksons in connection with its analysis of Songa Offshore presented to the management of Transocean on June 16, 2017. The following summary is not a complete description of the financial analyses performed and factors considered by Clarksons in connection with its analysis, nor does the order of analyses described represent the relative importance or weight given to those analyses. Transocean did not request, and Clarksons did not render, a fairness opinion. As such, the analyses performed by Clarksons and summarized below are not necessarily the same as the analyses that would have been performed by Clarksons in connection with the rendering of a fairness opinion. Except as otherwise noted, the following quantitative information, to the extent that it is based on market data, is based on market data as it existed on or before June 16, 2017. The analyses described below must be considered as a whole. Assessing any portion of such analyses and of the factors reviewed, without considering all analyses and factors, could create a misleading or incomplete view of the process underlying Clarksons' analysis. Furthermore, mathematical analysis (such as determining the average or median) is not in itself a meaningful method of using the data referred to below.

For purposes of each of Clarksons' analyses described below, Clarksons estimated, based on its professional judgment and experience, that the aggregate value of the three Legacy Rigs, was USD 75 million (or USD 25 million per rig).

In connection with its analyses, Clarksons noted that the ranges of implied values derived under each of its analyses did not reflect any synergies anticipated to be achieved in relation to the proposed Combination.

Clarksons performed three distinct analyses: a multiple analysis; a discounted cash flow analysis; and an implied rig value analysis.

Multiple Analysis

Clarksons performed an enterprise value/EBITDA multiple analysis to derive a range of implied values per share of Songa Offshore as of March 31, 2017, based upon estimated 2017 earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") for the Cat-D Rigs (calculated as estimated revenue based on Songa Offshore's current contractual day rates (assuming 95% utilization) less estimated operating expenses reflecting USD 137,500 per day per rig and estimated SG&A expenses reflecting USD 24,500 per day per rig), as reflected in the Cat-D Rigs Estimates and Clarkson's estimate of an aggregate value of USD 75 million for the three Legacy Rigs. A multiple analysis is used to estimate the value of a company based upon the ratio of enterprise value ("EV") to EBITDA (EV/EBITDA) trading multiples of comparable companies.

Clarksons calculated a range of implied enterprise values for Songa Offshore of USD 2,725 million to USD 3,133 million by applying EV/EBITDA multiples ranging from 6.5x to 7.5x to estimated 2017 EBITDA for the Cat-D Rigs as reflected in the Cat-D Rigs Estimates and adding to the result Clarkson's estimated USD 75 million aggregate value for the Legacy Rigs. The 6.5x to 7.5x multiple range was selected by Clarksons based on its professional judgment and experience and its general observation of the EV/EBITDA multiples of comparable companies in the offshore drilling industry (rather than analysis of the EV/EBITDA multiples of specific companies) and taking into account characteristics of Songa Offshore, including the competitiveness of the active Songa fleet (specifically, the average age of the four Cat-D Rigs was approximately one year as of March 31, 2017).

Clarksons then deducted from the implied enterprise value range it calculated for Songa Offshore, Songa Offshore's gross interest bearing debt (calculated assuming the conversion in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding convertible

bonds) and added Songa Offshore's cash and cash equivalents, in each case as of March 31, 2017, to derive a range of implied equity values for Songa Offshore of USD 761 million to USD 1,169 million. Clarksons divided this range of implied equity values by the number of fully-diluted outstanding shares of Songa Offshore (calculated assuming the conversion in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding convertible bonds and the exercise in full of Songa Offshore's

Table of Contents

outstanding warrants) to derive a range of implied per share equity values for Songa Offshore of USD 4.0 to USD 6.1, or approximately NOK 33.8 to NOK 51.9 based on an exchange rate of approximately 8.5 NOK per USD.

Discounted Cash Flow Analysis

Clarksons derived a range of implied equity values per share of Songa Offshore as of March 31, 2017 based on a discounted cash flow analysis. A discounted cash flow analysis is designed to provide an implied value of a company by calculating the present value of the estimated future cash flows and an assumed terminal value of a subject company.

Clarksons performed a discounted cash flow analysis of Songa Offshore based on unlevered free cash flows estimated to be generated by the four Cat-D Rigs from April 1, 2017 through the end of 2023 as reflected in the Cat-D Rigs Estimates and taking into account its estimate of an aggregate value of USD 75 million for the Legacy Rigs, as described below.

Using discount rates ranging from 8.0% to 10.0% based on Clarkson's estimate of Songa Offshore's weighted average cost of capital, Clarksons discounted to represent value as of March 31, 2017, (i) the unlevered free cash flows estimated to be generated by the four Cat-D Rigs from the beginning of the second quarter of 2017 through the end of 2023 (calculated as estimated annual revenue based on Songa Offshore's current contractual day rates (assuming 95% utilization), less estimated annual operating expenses reflecting estimated operating expenses of USD 137,500 per day per rig, less estimated annual SG&A expenses of USD 36 million in 2017, USD 33 million in 2018 and USD 30 million thereafter, less estimated annual maintenance capital expenditures reflecting estimated expenditures of USD 1.856 million per year per rig and less estimated expenditures for each rig of USD 15 million in the fifth year after delivery for a special periodic survey of the rig and applying an annual tax rate of 7.0% of estimated pre-tax profits, adjusted for estimated changes in working capital) as reflected in the Cat-D Rigs Estimates and (ii) an estimated terminal value for the four Cat-D Rigs as of December 31, 2023, derived by applying enterprise value/EBITDA multiples ranging from of 6.0x to 7.0x to the estimated 2024 EBITDA for the four Cat-D Rigs as reflected in the Cat-D Rigs Estimates. The 6.0x to 7.0x multiple range was selected by Clarksons based on its professional judgment and experience based upon peer trading levels observed in the offshore drilling industry and taking into account that the average age of the four Cat-D Rigs was expected to be approximately 8 years at or around December 31, 2023. Clarksons then added to the result its estimated USD 75 million aggregate value for the Legacy Rigs to derive a range of implied enterprise values for Songa Offshore, as of March 31, 2017, of USD 3,169 million to USD 3,445 million.

Clarksons then deducted from this implied enterprise value range Songa Offshore's gross interest bearing debt (calculated assuming the conversion in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding convertible bonds) and added Songa Offshore's cash and cash equivalents, in each case as of March 31, 2017, to derive a range of implied equity values for Songa Offshore, as of March 31, 2017, of USD 983 million to USD 1,259 million. Clarksons divided this range of implied equity values by the number of fully-diluted outstanding shares of Songa Offshore (calculated assuming the conversion in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding convertible bonds and the exercise in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding warrants) to derive a range of implied per share equity values for Songa Offshore, as of March 31, 2017, of USD 5.1 to USD 6.6, or approximately NOK 43.7 to NOK 55.9, based on an exchange rate of approximately 8.5 NOK per USD.

Implied Rig Value Analysis

Clarksons derived a range of implied equity values per share of Songa Offshore as of March 31, 2017 based on an implied rig value analysis. An implied rig value analysis is designed to estimate the implied value per rig based on the trading level of comparable companies within the offshore drilling industry. For purposes of this analysis, Clarksons reviewed and compared certain financial information for Songa Offshore to the implied value per floater equivalent

rig on a charter-free basis for the following selected publicly traded companies in the offshore drilling industry which own floater equivalent rigs, similar to the Cat-D Rigs:

Atwood Oceanics, Inc.

Diamond Offshore Drilling, Inc.

Ensco Plc

67

Table of Contents

Noble Corporation, Plc.

Ocean Rig UDW Inc.

Pacific Drilling S.A.

Rowan Companies Plc

Seadrill Limited

Transocean

Although none of the selected companies are directly comparable to Songa Offshore (and, in particular, certain of the companies, including Ocean Rig, Pacific Drilling and Seadrill, had significant leverage), the included companies were chosen because they are publicly traded companies with operations that, for purposes of analysis, have certain features, including operations, that are sufficiently comparable to certain characteristics of Songa Offshore.

Based on publicly available information, Clarksons calculated the fully invested enterprise value for each of the selected companies, defined as the sum of its market capitalization plus its net interest-bearing debt as of March 31, 2017 plus any unfunded capital expenditures (recourse only) related to newbuild rigs as of March 31, 2017. In order to calculate a range of implied values per rig, Clarksons performed the following calculations with respect to each selected company:

1. Estimated the number of rigs owned by the selected company as of March 31, 2017. The various rigs owned by each company were categorized into separate groups in order to estimate and determine the number of floater equivalent units, comparable to the rigs in Songa Offshore's fleet. The categorization was determined based upon Clarksons' professional judgment.
2. Estimated the net present value of its remaining firm contract backlog as of March 31, 2017. This was done by calculating its estimated EBITDA less any maintenance capital expenditures during the contracted period, discounted by 10%.
3. Estimated its net interest bearing debt as of March 31, 2017 and deducted an estimated value of its remaining firm contract backlog (as per the methodology described in (2) above).
4. Estimated its unfunded capital expenditures (recourse only) related to newbuild rigs, less any net present value of the remaining firm contract backlog related to these newbuild rigs, as of March 31, 2017.
5. Calculated its equity market capitalization, based on its share price and number of fully diluted shares outstanding.
6. Divided for each selected company the sum of (3), (4) and (5) by the number of rig equivalent units for such company respectively.

Based on the foregoing, Clarksons applied a range of USD 200 million to USD 300 million implied value per rig on a charter-free basis to each Cat-D Rig. Clarksons then added the estimated value of Songa Offshore's remaining value of firm contract backlog for each of the Cat-D Rigs as of March 31, 2017 (calculated by subtracting estimated maintenance capital expenditures from estimated EBITDA per rig as reflected in the Cat-D Rigs Estimates, and discounting the result at a rate of 10%) to derive an estimated range of implied values for each such rig of USD 682 million to USD 782 million. Clarksons then derived a range of implied enterprise values for Songa Offshore of USD 2,803 million to USD 3,203 million by adding the range of implied values it derived for the four Cat-D Rigs and its estimated USD 75 million aggregate value for the Legacy Rigs.

Clarksons then deducted from this implied EV range Songa Offshore's gross interest bearing debt (calculated assuming the conversion in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding convertible bonds) and added Songa Offshore's cash and cash equivalents, in each case as of March 31, 2017, to derive a range of implied equity values for Songa Offshore as of March 31, 2017, of USD 617 million to USD 1,017 million. Clarksons divided this range of implied equity values by the number of fully-diluted outstanding shares of Songa Offshore (calculated assuming the conversion in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding convertible bonds and the exercise in full of Songa Offshore's outstanding warrants) to derive a

Table of Contents

range of implied per share equity values for Songa Offshore, as of March 31, 2017, of USD 3.2 to USD 5.3, or approximately NOK 27.4 to NOK 45.2, based on an exchange rate of approximately 8.5 NOK per USD.

Final Summary of the Analyses

Based on a simple average of the ranges of the implied per share equity values under the three analyses described above, Clarksons estimated a range of average implied per share values for Songa Offshore, as of March 31, 2017, of USD 4.1 to USD 6.0 per share, or approximately NOK 35.0 to NOK 51.0 based on an exchange rate of approximately 8.5 NOK per USD.

General

Clarksons was not retained to, and did not, render any opinion as to the fairness to Transocean of the consideration to be paid in the proposed Combination or with respect to any other matter relating to the proposed Combination. In this context, however, in connection with its analysis of Songa Offshore, Clarksons performed a variety of financial and comparative analyses. Clarksons believes that selecting any portion of its analyses, without considering all analyses as a whole, would create an incomplete view of the analyses undertaken by Clarksons as part of its work for Transocean.

In addition, Clarksons may have given various analyses and factors more or less weight than other analyses and factors, and may have deemed various assumptions more or less probable than other assumptions. As a result, the ranges of implied valuations resulting from any particular analysis described above should not be taken to be Clarksons' view of the actual value of Songa Offshore. In performing its analyses, Clarksons made numerous assumptions with regard to industry performance, general business, economic, market and financial conditions and other matters, many of which are beyond the control of Transocean or Songa Offshore. These include, among other things, the impact of competition on Songa Offshore's business and the offshore drilling industry generally, industry growth, and the absence of any adverse material change in the financial condition and prospects of Songa Offshore, or the industry, or in the financial markets in general. Any estimates contained in Clarksons analyses are not necessarily indicative of future results or actual values, which may be significantly more or less favorable than those suggested by such estimates.

Clarksons conducted the analyses described above solely as part of its analysis of Songa Offshore it presented to certain members of Transocean management. These analyses do not purport to be appraisals or to reflect the prices at which the Songa Offshore shares might actually trade.

The Consideration was determined through arm's-length negotiations between Transocean and Songa Offshore and was approved by the Transocean Board. Clarksons provided advice to Transocean during these negotiations. Clarksons did not, however, recommend any specific consideration to Transocean, nor that any specific consideration constituted the only appropriate consideration for the Combination.

Clarksons' analysis of Songa Offshore was one of many factors taken into consideration by Transocean in deciding to approve the Transaction Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby. Consequently, the analyses as described above should not be viewed as determinative of the opinion of the Transocean Board with respect to the consideration to be paid pursuant to the Transaction Agreement or of whether the Transocean Board would have been willing to agree to a different consideration.

Under the terms of its engagement letter, Clarksons provided Transocean with financial advisory services, and Transocean has agreed to pay Clarksons a fee of USD 5.5 million, which is payable upon and is contingent upon the consummation of the Combination. Transocean has also agreed to reimburse Clarksons for its expenses incurred in performing its services. In addition, Transocean has agreed to indemnify Clarksons and its affiliates, their respective

officers, directors, employees and agents and each person, if any, controlling Clarksons or any of its affiliates against certain liabilities and expenses, including certain liabilities under the federal securities laws, relating to or arising out of Clarksons' engagement.

Table of Contents

Clarksons in the past has provided, and in the future may provide, financial advisory services to Songa Offshore and its affiliates, and has received or in the future may receive compensation for the rendering of these services. From August 1, 2015 through August 1, 2017, Clarksons derived aggregate revenues from Songa Offshore and its affiliates of approximately USD 500,000 for financial advisory services.

Summary of Pareto's Sensitivity Scenarios

In order to assist the Songa Board in evaluating the Management Projections, Pareto prepared two hypothetical and illustrative sensitivity steady state scenarios for the financial performance of Transocean on a pro forma stand-alone basis (the "Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios"). For both scenarios, Pareto utilized the Management Projections and assumed (i) that all rigs work at the same rates for the full year, and (ii) USD 5.1 billion of long-term debt based on the 2020 Downside Case Projections.

Pareto's first scenario assumed a fragile market recovery, under which the day rate for Transocean's 6G rigs would be USD 300,000 and the day rate for Transocean's legacy and dual-activity rigs would be USD 200,000. Pareto's first scenario also assumed an active fleet of 28 rigs (21 6G units and 7 legacy and high-end 5G rigs). Pareto's first scenario also assumed operating expenses of USD 130,000 and SPS costs of USD 5,000,000 per year for 6G rigs and USD 10,000,000 for other rigs.

Pareto's second scenario assumed a more robust market recovery, under which the day rate for Transocean's 6G rigs would be USD 400,000 and the day rate for Transocean's legacy and dual-activity rigs would be USD 300,000. Pareto's second scenario also assumed an active fleet of 32 rigs (21 6G units and 11 legacy and high-end 5G rigs). Pareto's second scenario also assumed operating expenses of USD 150,000 and SPS costs of USD 10,000,000 per year for 6G rigs and USD 10,000,000 for other rigs.

Other than the assumption of \$5.1 billion of long-term debt, the foregoing assumptions made by Pareto were determined by Pareto based on publicly available information and Transocean did not provide Pareto any specific information for purposes of Pareto making its determination for these underlying assumptions.

The following table illustrates the additional hypothetical and illustrative sensitivity scenarios prepared by Pareto:

	Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios	
	Scenario 1	Scenario 2
	(Fragile Recovery)	(More Robust Recovery)
EBITDA(1) (in millions USD)	\$ 986	\$ 1,805
Enterprise Value (2) (in millions USD)	\$ 9,200	\$ 9,600
EV/EBITDA	9.3	5.3

(1) EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization.

(2) Enterprise Value in Scenario 2 adjusted for reactivation of 4 rigs of USD 100m per rig.

Pareto was not retained to, and did not, render any opinion as to the fairness to the holders of Songa Shares of the consideration to be paid in the proposed Combination or with respect to any other matter relating to the proposed Combination. Pareto acted as an advisor only and relied upon, without independent verification, the assessment of Transocean and Songa Offshore and their legal, tax or regulatory advisors with respect to legal, tax, or regulatory matters. Pareto did not perform any tax assessment in connection with the Combination. Pareto's financial advisor services were provided for the information of Songa Offshore in connection with its consideration of the Combination. Pareto's advice did not constitute a recommendation as to whether Songa Offshore should enter into, or whether the Songa Board should approve, the proposed Combination and did not address the relative merits of the Combination as compared to any other alternative business transaction potentially available to Songa Offshore. Pareto's advice does not constitute a recommendation, and Pareto makes no recommendation, as to whether any Songa Offshore shareholder should accept the Offer nor how any Transocean shareholder should vote with respect to the proposed Combination or any other matter.

70

Table of Contents

The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios are not included in this proxy statement in order to influence any Transocean shareholder to make any decision regarding the proposals relating to the issuance of Shares pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement or for any other purpose, any Songa Offshore shareholder to make any decision with respect to whether to tender its shares of Songa Offshore in the Offer or for any other purpose, and readers of this proxy statement are cautioned not to place undue, if any, reliance on the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios included herein. The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios are included in this proxy statement only to provide Transocean and Songa Offshore shareholders with access to certain prospective financial information concerning Transocean that was made available to the Songa Board as described herein.

The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios were not prepared with a view toward public disclosure, with respect to certain information, or compliance with GAAP, the published guidelines of the SEC regarding projections and the use of non-GAAP financial measures, or the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of prospective financial information. No independent accountants have compiled, examined or performed any procedures with respect to the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios, or expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to such information or its achievability.

The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios reflect numerous estimates and assumptions made by the Transocean management team (with respect to the Management Projections) and by Pareto, including estimates and assumptions with respect to future industry performance, general business, economic, regulatory, litigation, market and financial conditions, and matters specific to Transocean's business, all of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond Transocean's control. The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios reflect the subjective judgment of the Transocean management team (with respect to the Management Projections) and of Pareto in many respects and thus are susceptible to multiple interpretations and periodic revisions based on actual experience and business developments. As such, the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios constitute forward-looking information and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results forecasted in such prospective information, including, Transocean's performance, industry performance, general business and economic conditions, customer requirements, competition, adverse changes in applicable laws, regulations or rules, and the various risks set forth in the reports filed by Transocean with the SEC. There can be no assurance that the prospective results will be realized or that actual results will not be significantly higher or lower than forecast. The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios cover multiple years and such information by its nature becomes less reliable with each successive year. In addition, the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios will be affected by Transocean's ability to achieve strategic goals, objectives and targets over the applicable periods. The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios also reflect assumptions of the Transocean management team (with respect to the Management Projections) and Pareto as to certain business decisions that are subject to change. Such prospective financial information cannot, therefore, be considered a guaranty of future operating results, and this information should not be relied on as such.

The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios do not take into account any conditions, circumstances or events occurring after the date they were prepared, including the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement. Pareto does not intend to update or otherwise revise the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios to reflect circumstances existing after the date they were prepared or to reflect the occurrence of future events (including any failure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement to occur), even in the event that any or all of the assumptions underlying the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios are no longer appropriate.

The inclusion of the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios should not be regarded as an admission, representation or indication that any of the Transocean Board, Transocean management, Songa Board, Songa Offshore management, Pareto, or any other person then considered, or now considers, it to be material or a reliable prediction of future results, and this information should not be relied upon as such. In fact, the Transocean Board, Transocean management, the Songa Board and Songa Offshore management view the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios as non-material because of the inherent risks and uncertainties associated with such long range forecasts. No representations were made in the Transaction

Agreement concerning prospective financial information, including the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios.

The Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios should be evaluated, if at all, in conjunction with the historical financial statements and other information regarding Transocean contained in its public filings with the SEC. In light of the foregoing factors and

71

Table of Contents

the uncertainties inherent in the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios, shareholders are cautioned not to place undue, if any, reliance on the Pareto Sensitivity Scenarios.

Songa Offshore selected Pareto as an advisor based on Pareto's reputation and its experience and familiarity with Songa Offshore and its business. Songa Offshore has agreed to pay Pareto a fee of 0.5% of the gross equity value of Songa Offshore up to USD 1.25 billion, and 1.0% of the gross equity value exceeding USD 1.25 billion in the transaction calculated on 100% basis for its services in connection with the Combination, which is contingent on closing of the Combination. As of the date of the announcement of the Combination, the fee payable to Pareto was estimated at approximately USD 5.7 million. Songa Offshore also has agreed to reimburse Pareto for its expenses arising in connection with Pareto's engagement and to indemnify Pareto against certain liabilities that may arise, out of Pareto's engagement.

In the ordinary course of Pareto's business, Pareto may actively trade Songa Offshore and Transocean shares and other securities of Songa Offshore and Transocean for Pareto's own account and for the accounts of customers and, accordingly, may at any time hold a long or short position in such securities.

Pareto and its affiliates have in the past provided, and in the future may provide, investment banking and other financial services to Songa Offshore not related to the Combination. During the two-year period prior to the date of the announcement of the Combination, Pareto has had no engagements with Songa Offshore.

Pareto and its affiliates have in the past provided, and in the future may provide, investment banking and other financial services to Transocean not related to the Combination. During the two-year period prior to the date of the announcement of the Combination, Pareto has assisted Transocean in a US Private Placement bond issue. During the two-year period prior to the date of the announcement of the Combination, Pareto derived aggregate revenues from Transocean of approximately USD 3.69 million for investment banking and financial advisory services.

Material Interests of Songa Offshore's Board and Management in the Combination

The members of the Songa Board and Songa Offshore's executive officers may have interests in the Combination that may be different, or in addition to, the interests of the Songa Offshore shareholders generally. These interests may create potential conflicts of interests. The Songa Board and Songa Offshore's executive officers were aware that such potential interests might exist. However, the decisions of the Songa Board to approve the Transaction Agreement and the transactions and covenants contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, including the Offer, were solely guided by the best interests of Songa Offshore, its shareholders, employees and other stakeholders. As of August 14, 2017, members of the Songa Board and the Songa Offshore executive officers and their affiliates, excluding Perestroika, owned 361,160 Songa Shares in the aggregate, representing 0.3 percent of the issued Songa Shares. In addition, Mr. Frederik W. Mohn, the Chairman of the Songa Board, is the sole owner of Perestroika, Songa Offshore's largest shareholder. As of October 31, 2017, Perestroika held 59,489,590 Songa Shares and SONG07 convertible bonds convertible into 27,556,518 Songa Shares.

The material interests of certain members of the Songa Board and the Songa Offshore executive officers are summarized in more detail below:

- As of October 31, 2017, certain Songa Offshore executive officers collectively hold 236,505 shares of restricted stock units issued under the Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Plan, as reflected in the table below. All amounts stated are before tax at the applicable rate for each holder. In connection with the Combination, we currently expect that prior to the expiration of the Offer, the vesting of these restricted stock units will accelerate and the restricted stock will be exchanged for Consideration Shares and Exchangeable Bonds and/or cash in the Offer.

Table of Contents

	No. of unvested restricted share units in Songa Offshore	No. of Consideration Shares to be received	Principal Amount of Exchangeable Bonds to be received (USD)
Songa Offshore shareholder			
Bjørnar Iversen	95,975	34,286	287,662
Jan Rune Steinsland	70,265	25,101	210,602
Mark Bessell	70,265	25,101	210,602

- The senior management of Songa Offshore consists of Bjørnar Iversen (Chief Executive Officer), Jan Rune Steinsland (Chief Financial Officer) and Mark Bessell (Chief Operating Officer). Each member of the senior management of Songa Offshore has an agreement for 18 months of severance pay.
- As a condition to the Offer, Transocean will nominate the Perestroika Designee for election as a member of the Transocean Board at the Extraordinary General Meeting. The Perestroika Designee's election is described in Agenda Item 3 of this proxy statement.
- Perestroika also holds approximately NOK 330 million principal amount of SONG04 bonds issued by Songa Offshore and a USD 50 million loan to Songa Offshore that will be purchased by Transocean in connection with the completion and settlement of the Offer.
- Songa Offshore executive officers are expected to continue their employment with the combined company under the terms of their current employment agreements following the closing of the Combination through December 31, 2017.

None of the members of the Transocean Board or Transocean's executive officers owns any Songa Shares or other securities exchangeable or convertible into Songa Shares.

The Transaction Agreement

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the Transaction Agreement but does not purport to be complete and may not contain all of the information about the Combination that may be important to you. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of the Transaction Agreement, a copy of which is included in this proxy statement as Annex B and incorporated in this proxy statement by this reference. You are encouraged to read the Transaction Agreement carefully and in its entirety, as it is the legal document governing the Combination.

The Transaction Agreement and the summary of terms included in this proxy statement have been included to provide you with information regarding the terms of the Combination and are not intended to provide any other factual information about Transocean or Songa Offshore. Such information can be found elsewhere in this proxy statement, including, for information relating to Transocean, in the section titled "Where You Can Find More Information" and in the public filings Transocean makes with the SEC and the information made publicly available by Songa Offshore, which are available without charge at www.sec.gov and www.oslobors.no/ob_eng/, respectively.

No Solicitation of Transactions

Under the terms of the Transaction Agreement, subject to certain exceptions described below, Songa Offshore has agreed that it will and will cause each of its employees, directors, advisers and representatives not to, directly or indirectly, seek, solicit or initiate the making of any proposal or offer that constitutes a Competing Offer. For these purposes, a “Competing Offer” means any offer, proposal, inquiry or indication of interest (other than an offer, proposal, inquiry or indication of interest by Transocean under the Transaction Agreement) contemplating or otherwise relating to any Acquisition Transaction. An “Acquisition Transaction” means: any transaction or series of transactions involving (a) any merger, consolidation, share exchange, business combination, issuance of securities, acquisition of securities, tender offer, exchange offer or other similar transaction (i) in which Songa Offshore or any of its affiliates is a

Table of Contents

constituent corporation, (ii) in which a person or “group” (as defined in the Exchange Act, as amended, and the rules promulgated thereunder) of persons directly or indirectly acquires beneficial or record ownership of securities representing more than 15% of the outstanding securities of any class of voting securities of Songa Offshore or any of its subsidiaries, or (iii) in which Songa Offshore or any of its affiliates issues or sells securities representing more than 15% of the outstanding securities of any class of voting securities of Songa Offshore or any of its affiliates as of the date of the Transaction Agreement; or (b) any sale (other than in the ordinary course of business), lease (other than in the ordinary course of business), exchange, transfer (other than in the ordinary course of business), license (other than nonexclusive licenses in the ordinary course of business), acquisition or disposition of any business or businesses or assets that constitute or account for 15% or more of the consolidated net revenues, net income or assets of Songa Offshore, or any of its businesses or subsidiaries.

If Songa Offshore is approached by an unsolicited bona fide third-party in relation to a possible Competing Offer, Songa Offshore may enter into discussions with such party and shall have the right to provide it with information necessary for such third-party to carry out a due diligence of Songa Offshore if the Songa Board determines in good faith that such discussions, if successful, may lead to a Superior Proposal, as defined below.

Under the Transaction Agreement, Songa Offshore is obligated to inform Transocean of the receipt of any Competing Offer. Such notice to Transocean must include the proposing party, the proposed price and other significant terms, conditions and contingencies, as well as any other information reasonably needed by Transocean to evaluate the proposal.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Songa Offshore will not have to disclose the identity of such proposing party unless and until the Songa Board has determined that such Competing Offer is a Superior Proposal. For purposes of the Transaction Agreement, a “Superior Proposal” is a Competing Offer for all or a significant part of the Songa Shares, on a fully diluted basis, or assets of Songa Offshore not solicited, sought or initiated by Songa Offshore or its employees, directors, advisors and representatives, directly or indirectly, on terms that the Songa Board determines, in good faith, after consultation with its financial advisers and external legal counsel, would be more favorable from a financial point of view to Songa Offshore’s shareholders than the terms contemplated by the Offer (or an amended offer (an “Amended Offer”), as the case may be).

In addition, Songa Offshore is obligated to inform Transocean of any significant developments if Songa Offshore enters into discussion with any proposing party, and Songa Offshore must provide Transocean with any non-public information furnished to the proposing party, which was not already disclosed to Transocean.

Competing Offers – Right to Amend

If a Competing Offer is made to the Songa Board and the Songa Board determines that the Competing Offer is a Superior Proposal, Songa Offshore shall without undue delay inform Transocean in writing of this, detailing the main terms of such Competing Offer. During a period of 72 hours (provided that such period shall include at least two U.S. business days) from the time of such notice (or, if shorter, until Transocean notifies Songa Offshore that it does not intend to make an Amended Offer) and subject to any applicable law, Songa Offshore, Transocean and TINC shall not make any public statement or express any public opinion relating to the Competing Offer (to avoid doubt, this would not preclude Songa Offshore from releasing a holding statement to comply with its fiduciary obligations).

If Transocean notifies the Songa Board in writing within the 72 hours provided in the paragraph above that it will amend the Offer, the Songa Board shall carry out an assessment of whether the Competing Offer is a Superior Proposal as compared to the Amended Offer.

If Transocean presents an Amended Offer and the Songa Board determines that the Competing Offer is no longer a Superior Proposal, then the Songa Board shall maintain its recommendation of the Offer (as amended). In such circumstances, if the Competing Offer has been publicly announced, the Songa Board shall publicly announce that it is maintaining its recommendation of the Offer (as amended).

Table of Contents

If the Songa Board determines, without breach of the Transaction Agreement, that the Competing Offer is a Superior Proposal to the Amended Offer or the Offer (if an Amended Offer is not made within the deadline), the Songa Board shall be free to (a) recommend the Competing Offer and to withdraw the Songa Board Recommendation, as defined below, due to such Superior Proposal and/or (b) terminate the Transaction Agreement in order to pursue or enter into an acquisition or similar agreement with respect to such Superior Proposal; provided, however, that Songa Offshore shall not terminate the Transaction Agreement unless Songa Offshore has complied with its obligations under the applicable sections of the Transaction Agreement.

Change of Recommendation

The Transaction Agreement requires the Songa Board to unanimously recommend the Offer to Songa Offshore shareholders (the “Songa Board Recommendation”). In general, the Songa Board may not withdraw or modify such recommendation unless (a) a Competing Offer is made and the Songa Board determines that such Competing Offer is a Superior Proposal to the Offer or the Amended Offer, as the case may be, or (b) the Transaction Agreement is terminated by Songa Offshore in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Agreement.

Conduct of Songa Offshore During the Pendency of the Combination

Except as provided in the Transaction Agreement, Songa Offshore has agreed that, without the prior written consent of Transocean, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned, from the date of the Transaction Agreement until the completion of the Offer or earlier termination of the Transaction Agreement, it and each of its direct and indirect subsidiaries will conduct its business in the ordinary course and in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and decisions of competent governmental and regulatory authorities, and seek to preserve its present business organization, lines of business, material relationships with customers, suppliers and other third parties, and will not:

- adopt or propose any changes to its articles of association (other than the amendments allowed for by the Transaction Agreement);
- declare any dividend or other distribution to Songa Offshore shareholders in their capacity as such or the issuance, sale, purchase or redemption of any financial instruments of Songa Offshore or its direct or indirect subsidiaries other than as set out in the Transaction Agreement or (for actions other than dividends or distributions) pursuant to obligations under written agreements in place as of the date of announcement of the Transaction Agreement (the “Announcement Date”) that have been provided to Transocean prior to the entering into of the Transaction Agreement or as expressly permitted by the Transaction Agreement;
- pay, or agree to pay, any success fees or bonuses in connection with the Offer or other transactions contemplated in the Transaction Agreement other than (a) to Songa Offshore’s financial advisers, Pareto Securities AS, in accordance with the fee arrangements disclosed to Transocean prior to the entering into of the Transaction Agreement, (b) other success fees or bonuses to Songa Offshore directors and employees in connection with the Combination not exceeding a total maximum amount of USD 5,000,000 or (c) to Songa Offshore’s advisers in connection with any Competing Offer not in breach of Songa Offshore’s obligations under the Transaction Agreement as described in the section above “—No Solicitation of Transactions” (to avoid doubt, the restriction described in this paragraph does not extend to payment of non-success based fees, such as fee to the independent statement provider and legal fees);
- other than for outstanding claims relating to OPUS, any claim related to the exit tax matter and any reported counterclaims towards DSME, forgive any claim(s) in excess of USD 5,000,000 in the aggregate;
- merge, consolidate or enter into any restructuring, liquidation, dissolution or any business combination transaction, or making any corporate acquisition or material transaction, in each case other than with respect to (a) transactions involving only direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries of Songa Offshore and only after consulting with, and taking into account in good faith the view of, Transocean with regard to such transaction

Table of Contents

- or (b) liquidation of dormant subsidiaries after consulting with, and taking into account in good faith the view of, Transocean with regard to such transaction;
- other than in the ordinary course of business, acquire any assets (provided, that the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph shall still apply as applicable) or make or commit to any material capital expenditure;
 - sell, abandon or otherwise dispose of any assets, business or property or agreeing to the creation of any material lien or encumbrance over any asset, other than, (a) in the case of the sale, abandonment or disposition of any assets, business or property, (i) sales or retirement of obsolete assets, finished goods or inventory in the ordinary course of business or (ii) involving consideration or book value not in excess of USD 20,000,000 individually or USD 30,000,000 in the aggregate, and (b) in the case of liens or encumbrances, any factoring arrangements not to exceed USD 60,000,000 entered into on market terms or in respect of any arrangement in the ordinary course of business that is not otherwise restricted as described in this clause;
 - amend the terms of Songa Offshore’s warrants, convertible bonds, SONG04 and SONG05 bond loans or the Perestroika USD 50 million shareholder loan;
 - appoint any new member of its executive management;
 - change the general terms of employment of its non-management employees, other than (a) changes to employee benefits in the ordinary course of business that are applicable to similarly situated employees, or (b) monthly, quarterly, or annual, market-based, promotion-related or merit-based salary increases in the ordinary course of business;
 - change the terms of employment of its executive management in any way;
 - adopt or amend any employee benefit, bonus or profit sharing scheme (including any scheme having share purchase or share option provisions) other than timing adjustments or in the ordinary course of business;
 - alter its authorized or issued share capital, granting any options or other rights to subscribe for any of its shares, or the purchase or sale of its shares or other securities issued by it, other than (a) issuances of shares as required by the exercise of warrants or options or the conversion of convertible bonds or other Songa Offshore securities (including under incentive programs), in each case, that are outstanding on the date of the Transaction Agreement and publicly disclosed or publicly available and made in accordance with the terms of such agreements underlying such warrants, options or convertible bonds, (b) issuances of shares at a price per share no less than the Consideration which, in the aggregate and together with any new loan agreement, debt securities or other indebtedness incurred permitted as described in the following paragraph, do not exceed USD 10,000,000 (“Permitted New Debt”) and (c) following consultation with Transocean, any issuance of shares at a price per share no less than the Consideration, that are necessary to raise funds to avoid a covenant default under Songa Offshore’s existing or future indebtedness;
 - enter into any loan agreement with any bank or other financial institution, issuing any debt securities or incurring any other indebtedness in any such case other than (a) in the ordinary course of business or (b) in an aggregate amount, together with the aggregate amount of any issuances of shares permitted as described above, not exceeding USD 10,000,000 and (c) following consultation with Transocean, any such indebtedness incurred in addition to that incurred pursuant to Permitted New Debt that is necessary to raise funds to avoid a covenant default under Songa Offshore’s existing or future indebtedness, so long as any such indebtedness incurred does not contain any provision requiring the payment of any premium or make whole amount or providing for the default or acceleration of such indebtedness as a result of any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement;

Table of Contents

- repay, accelerate or otherwise amend the terms of its indebtedness other than (a) in the ordinary course of business after requesting and obtaining any necessary waiver(s) and (b) any waiver(s) of Songa Offshore's covenants to maintain specific debt-to-EBITDA ratios under its existing indebtedness so long as such waiver(s) do not require the payment of any consent fees (other than fees of an ordinary and de minimis nature in accordance with past practice), amend the terms of the underlying agreements or contain any provision that would have an adverse consequence to Songa Offshore;
- amend its existing insurance coverage other than in the ordinary course of business;
 - enter into or materially amend any material agreement, other than in the ordinary course of business, or enter into any contracts which are outside normal commercial terms;
- enter into any agreement regarding any other transactions with any of its shareholders owning more than 1% of the share capital of Songa Offshore or persons related to such shareholders, other than (a) in the ordinary course of business on normal commercial terms and (b) loans or other financing arrangements on normal commercial terms and as otherwise permitted under the Transaction Agreement (for avoidance of doubt, with Songa Offshore and/or its subsidiaries as debtor(s));
- otherwise take any action which it knows would or might reasonably be expected to be prejudicial to the successful outcome of the Offer or which would or might reasonably be expected to have the effect of preventing any of the conditions to the Offer from being fulfilled or resulting in a delay to the expected timetable for the completion of the Offer;
- settle, discharge or otherwise compromise any action, suit, litigation, arbitration, lawsuit, claim, proceeding, hearing, audit, investigation or other proceeding involving payment or receipt of payment in an amount in excess of USD 10,000,000;
- take any action or permit any inaction which would cause any of its material registered intellectual property to become ineffective;
- (a) make, amend, or rescind any tax election, (b) change in any material respect any tax accounting principle, (c) file any amended tax return, (d) settle any tax claim or assessment in excess of USD 5,000,000 (other than the exit tax matter) or surrender any right to claim a refund of taxes in an amount in excess of USD 5,000,000, (e) consent to any extension or waiver of the limitation period applicable to any tax claim or assessment, or (f) fail to pay any tax when it becomes due or take any other similar action relating to the filing of any tax return or the payment of tax, except in each case as required by law or instructed by appropriate authorities following a final determination by such authority that is not subject to Songa Offshore's ability to appeal, contest or dispute and/or, in the case of clauses (a), (c) or (e), in the ordinary course of business; or
- authorize, agree or enter into any binding commitment to do any act restricted in the foregoing.

Furthermore, from the date of the Transaction Agreement until the completion of the Offer or earlier termination of the Transaction Agreement, Songa Offshore and each of its direct and indirect subsidiaries have agreed to:

- reasonably cooperate with Transocean and its officers, employees, legal counsel, financial advisers and other representatives, and afford them, upon reasonable request and notice, reasonable access (such access not to be unreasonably refused or delayed) to the properties, books, records and management, advisers and representatives of the Songa Group for the purposes of the Offer and any documents to be prepared in connection with the Offer, and furnish to them such material information in relation to the development of the operation, trading, disputes, tax affairs and strategy of the business of the Songa Group as they may from time to time reasonably request, in all such cases subject to any duty or obligation restricting the same;

Table of Contents

- promptly notify Transocean if they become aware that any act, matter or thing that is inconsistent with their obligations during the pendency of the Combination has occurred or if they become aware of any matter that will cause any of the conditions to the Offer not to be capable of satisfaction;
- no later than at the Announcement Date, take all actions it deems reasonably necessary to ensure that Transocean is released from any disclosure or trading restrictions that may have been caused by the disclosure by Songa Offshore to Transocean of any information that constitutes inside information (as defined by Section 3-2 of the Norwegian Securities Trading Act) in respect of Songa Offshore or financial instruments issued by Songa Offshore, including by, if and to the extent deemed necessary by Songa Offshore, disclosure of relevant information to the market. Songa Offshore will further publicly disclose any inside information made available to Transocean or its affiliates by or on behalf of Songa Offshore on a continuous basis until completion of the Offer;
- to the extent not made public through stock exchange notices, promptly notify Transocean of any exercise notices received in relation to warrants or conversion of convertible bonds pursuant to Songa Offshore's convertible bond issue 16/22 (SONG07), including the total number of new shares to be issued as a result of such exercises or conversions, and ensure that such new shares are issued promptly and, if possible, prior to the expiration of the Offer Period.

Songa Offshore has undertaken to use its reasonable best efforts to comply with all consent, notification and reporting obligations due to regulatory requirements required to be complied with by Songa Offshore in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement.

Songa Offshore has agreed to, and to cause its direct and indirect subsidiaries to, give Transocean the opportunity to reasonably participate in the defense and settlement of certain specified matters (the "Specified Actions"), including, without limitation, by providing Transocean with all pleadings, motions, memoranda (and other similar documents) and material correspondence, as well as decisions or other actions by the applicable courts or arbitrators in the Specified Actions, reasonable opportunity to review and comment in advance on all pleadings, motions and memoranda (and other similar documents) to be filed by Songa Offshore and/or its subsidiaries, and advance notice of any hearings or status conferences or arbitrations with the courts or arbitrators, as the case may be, in the Specified Actions. Songa Offshore has agreed that no settlement of any Specified Action will be agreed to without Transocean's prior written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed).

Songa Offshore may from time to time, for the purposes of requesting cooperation, information or access as provided in the Transaction Agreement, as well as for the purpose of seeking any consent or other information or contact under or in connection with the Transaction Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby (including also with respect to due diligence), appoint one or more points of contact for Transocean, with such specific points of contact subject to Transocean's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). Transocean shall have the right to appoint similar contacts related to the foregoing subject to Songa Offshore's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed).

Conduct of Transocean During the Pendency of the Combination

Except as provided in the Transaction Agreement, Transocean has agreed that, without the prior written consent of Songa Offshore, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned, from the date of the Transaction Agreement until the completion of the Offer or earlier termination of the Transaction Agreement, Transocean will conduct its and ensure that its direct and indirect subsidiaries each conducts its business in the ordinary course and in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and decisions of competent governmental and regulatory authorities, and seek to preserve its present business organization, lines of business, material relationships with customers, suppliers and other third parties, and will not:

- declare any dividend or other distribution to Transocean shareholders in their capacity as such, other than such dividends or other distributions paid at levels approved by shareholders in the ordinary course of

business or the

78

Table of Contents

issuance, sale, purchase or redemption of any financial instruments of Transocean, or (for actions other than dividends or distributions) pursuant to obligations under agreements and arrangements in place as of the Announcement Date;

- pay, or agree to pay, any success fees or bonuses in connection with the Offer or other transactions contemplated herein other than (a) fees to Transocean's financial advisers Clarksons Platou Securities AS in connection with the Offer in accordance with the fee arrangements disclosed to Songa Offshore prior to the entering into of the Transaction Agreement, or (b) other success fees to employees of Transocean or its subsidiaries in accordance with past practices;
- sell, abandon or otherwise dispose of any assets, business or property, other than in the case of the sale, abandonment or disposition of any assets, business or property, (a) sales or retirement of obsolete assets, finished goods or inventory in the ordinary course of business or (b) involving consideration or value not in excess of USD 20,000,000 individually or USD 60,000,000 in the aggregate;
- amend the terms of any convertible loans or warrants;
- otherwise take any action which it knows would reasonably be expected to be prejudicial to the successful outcome of the Offer or which it knows would or might reasonably be expected to have the effect of preventing any of the conditions to the Offer from being fulfilled or resulting in a delay to the expected timetable for the completion of the Offer;
- enter into any liquidation or dissolution transaction;
- alter its issued share capital, grant any options or other rights to subscribe for any of its shares, or the purchase or sale of its shares or other securities issued by it, other than (a) issuances of shares as required by the exercise or conversion of warrants or options or the conversion of convertible bonds or any other Transocean securities, in each case, that are outstanding on the date of the Transaction Agreement and made in accordance with the terms of such agreements underlying such Transocean securities or granted in the ordinary course of business by Transocean, including in connection with granting of incentive awards pursuant to incentive or similar plans, (b) grants made in the ordinary course of business pursuant to incentive or similar plans, (c) any share buyback or similar program approved by the Transocean Board, (d) any issuances of shares pursuant to any merger, business combination transaction or corporate acquisition, so long as Transocean has complied with its obligations to consult with and consider the views of Songa Offshore as required by the Transaction Agreement (if applicable), or (e) without taking into account any shares issued pursuant to clause (a) through (d), and subject to Transocean informing the chairman of Songa Offshore (subject to applicable law) at least two U.S. business days prior to any resolution or public announcement of such intention, issuances of shares in an aggregate amount not to exceed USD 500,000,000 aggregate offering price; or
- authorize, agree or enter into any binding commitment to do any act restricted in the foregoing.

Furthermore, from the date of the Transaction Agreement until the completion of the Offer or earlier termination of the Transaction Agreement, Transocean has agreed to:

- promptly notify Songa Offshore if Transocean becomes aware that any act, matter or thing that is inconsistent with its obligations under this section has occurred or if it becomes aware of any matter that will cause any of the conditions to the Offer not to be capable of satisfaction;
- no later than at the effective date of the registration statement on Form S 4, take all actions it deems reasonably necessary to ensure that any trading restrictions that may have been caused by the disclosure by Transocean to Songa Offshore representatives of any information that constitutes material non-public information in respect of Transocean or financial instruments issued by it are released; and

Table of Contents

· except as specifically provided in this clause, prior to completion of the Offer, without Songa Offshore's prior consent, Transocean (on behalf of itself and its subsidiaries) undertakes not to approach, initiate, solicit or maintain any contact or dialogue with DSME, Statoil, or any of Songa Offshore's unions or employees' representatives, or any of Songa Offshore's bank lenders, in each case, relating to Songa Offshore's business or the Combination (including, in the case of DSME, relating to Songa Offshore's disputes with DSME) Notwithstanding the foregoing:

oTransocean may make any contact and/or maintain any dialogue (whether through approach, initiation, solicitation or otherwise) that relates to Transocean's business;

oTransocean may approach, initiate, solicit or maintain contact or dialogue with DSME, Statoil or with Songa Offshore's unions or employees' representatives if Songa Offshore (a) is given reasonable prior written notice of such approach, initiation, solicitation or contact or dialogue, (b) consents to such approach, initiation, solicitation or contact or dialogue (with such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), and (c) is given an opportunity to participate in such discussions;

oTransocean may approach, initiate, solicit or maintain contact or dialogue with Songa Offshore's bank lenders solely relating to the Combination and the go-forward business of Songa Offshore resulting therefrom if (a) Songa Offshore is given reasonable prior written notice of such approach, initiation, solicitation or contact or dialogue, and (b) Songa Offshore is given an opportunity to participate in such discussions; and

oin no event shall Transocean be deemed in breach of this clause for the occurrence of any de minimis discussions concerning the Combination which occur between any of the restricted parties named in the first paragraph of this clause and any employee of Transocean (other than any employee of Transocean with a title of Senior Vice President or higher).

In the event Songa Offshore chooses to participate in any discussions conducted pursuant to the provisions of the Transaction Agreement described in the immediately preceding paragraph, Songa Offshore shall not have any veto or decision-making right related to the content of such discussions as such discussions specifically relate to the go-forward business of Songa Offshore or financing arrangements for the go-forward business of Songa Offshore after the completion of the Offer.

Transocean undertakes to use its reasonable best efforts to comply with all consent, notification and reporting obligations due to regulatory requirements required to be complied with by Transocean in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement. In addition, prior to completion of the Offer, Transocean will consult with, and take into account in good faith the views of, Songa Offshore prior to entering into any business combination or acquisition transaction where the total enterprise value of the target or the value of the assets being acquired in such transaction is greater than USD 500,000,000.

Regulatory Efforts

Transocean undertakes to use reasonable efforts to ensure that any required competition approvals or clearances are obtained as soon as reasonably possible, including by promptly as reasonably possible carrying out all filings and applications in all relevant jurisdictions, and complying with and responding to all requests for additional information made by competition authorities within a reasonable time and the deadlines specified by the relevant authorities. If and to the extent the granting of such competition approvals or clearances is being made conditional upon the acceptance by Transocean of any restrictions or conditions, Transocean shall not be obliged to accept any such restrictions or conditions, unless such conditions are clearly insignificant in the context of (a) Transocean's existing business operations in Norway or (b) the expected benefits to Transocean of the Combination. Songa Offshore agrees to provide full and prompt assistance as Transocean reasonably requests in connection with seeking such competition approvals or clearances, provided that in no event shall Songa Offshore be obliged to accept any restrictions or

conditions prior to completion of the Offer in connection with such assistance to Transocean.

80

Table of Contents

Representations and Warranties

The Transaction Agreement contains customary representations and warranties of the parties. These include representations and warranties of Songa Offshore with respect to:

- organization;
- capital stock;
- corporate authority relative to the Transaction Agreement;
- due execution and delivery of the Transaction Agreement;
- no Material Adverse Change, as defined in “Terms of the Offer—Conditions for Completion of the Offer”;
- no proceedings;
- no brokers;
- governmental licenses;
- required consents and approvals;
- material contracts;
- anti-corruption laws; and
- no untrue statements or omissions of material fact in public filings.

The Transaction Agreement also contains customary representations and warranties of Transocean and TINC, including with respect to:

- organization;
- corporate authority relative to the Transaction Agreement;
- due execution and delivery of the Transaction Agreement;
- no Material Adverse Change;
- no proceedings;
- no brokers;
- required consents and approvals;
- material contracts; and
- anti-corruption laws.

Table of Contents

Termination of the Transaction Agreement

Termination by Mutual Agreement

The Transaction Agreement may be terminated by either party:

- on written notice to the other party if the Offer has not become or been declared unconditional before 11:59 p.m. (CET) on the Long Stop Date, provided however, that (a) the right to so terminate the Transaction Agreement will not be available to any party whose material failure to fulfill any obligation under the Transaction Agreement principally caused, or resulted in, the failure of the completion of the Offer to occur by the Long Stop Date and (b) the Long Stop Date may be extended by Transocean one time for no more than a total of 25 U.S. business days to the extent that such extension is deemed necessary, in Transocean's sole discretion, for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies from shareholders for the election at the Extraordinary General Meeting of the Perestroika Designee (subject to the requirement that prior to such extension has publicly confirmed the fulfilment of all other conditions for completion of the Offer (subject to limited exceptions); or
- by mutual written consent.

Termination by Transocean

The Transaction Agreement may be terminated by Transocean:

- on written notice to Songa Offshore if (a) the Songa Board modifies or withdraws its recommendation to Songa Offshore shareholders, (b) there has been a material breach of the Transaction Agreement by Songa Offshore if such breach, if capable of being cured, is not cured within five days of delivery of written notice of the breach by Transocean to Songa Offshore or the applicable Songa Offshore shareholder, (c) following the date of the Transaction Agreement, there has been a Material Adverse Change relating to Songa Offshore, (d) Transocean's conditions for completing the Offer become incapable of satisfaction prior to the Long Stop Date and will not be waived by Transocean, (e) following the Announcement Date, the pre-acceptances cease to remain for any reason in full force and effect; provided that, if there are pre-acceptances in full force and effect which represent more than 63% of the total share capital of Songa Offshore on a fully diluted basis at the time Transocean would terminate the Agreement, then Transocean will not be permitted to so terminate the Transaction Agreement, (f) following the Announcement Date, upon a material breach of a pre-acceptance by a shareholder, if such breach, if capable of being cured, is not cured within five days of delivery of written notice of such breach by Transocean to the respective shareholder; provided that, in the case of this clause, if non-breaching shareholders party to the pre-acceptances represent more than 63% of the total share capital of Songa Offshore on a fully diluted basis at the time Transocean would terminate the Agreement, then Transocean shall not be permitted to so terminate the Agreement; or
- if the Songa Board determines that a Competing Offer is a Superior Proposal.

Termination by Songa Offshore

The Transaction Agreement may be terminated by Songa Offshore:

- on written notice to Transocean if (a) the Songa Board modifies or withdraws its recommendation to Songa Offshore shareholders due to a Superior Proposal, (b) there has been a material breach of the Transaction Agreement by Transocean and such breach is not cured (if capable of being cured) within five days of delivery of written notice of the breach by Songa Offshore to Transocean, (c) any of Transocean's conditions for completing the Offer becomes incapable of satisfaction prior to the Long Stop Date and (where applicable) Transocean notified Songa Offshore in writing or publicly announced that the relevant condition will not be waived; (d) following the date hereof, there has been a Material Adverse Change with respect to Transocean; (e) following the Announcement Date, the pre-acceptances (including from Perestroika and Asia Research

Table of Contents

Capital Management) have not been received or cease to remain in full force and effect or (f) the failure of Transocean to obtain the Transocean shareholder approvals by the Long Stop Date; or

- in order to accept a Superior Proposal and enter into a binding acquisition or similar agreement providing for a Superior Proposal immediately following or concurrently with such termination; provided that Songa Offshore shall not have the right to terminate the Transaction Agreement if (a) the completion of the Offer shall have occurred or (b) Songa Offshore shall have breached any of its obligations listed above under “—No Solicitation of Transactions” and “—Competing Offers—Right to Amend” in any material respects in connection with such Superior Proposal.

Specific Performance

The Transocean, TINC and Songa Offshore have agreed that if any of the provisions of the Transaction Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached, irreparable damage would occur, no adequate remedy at law would exist and damages would be difficult to determine, and that the parties will be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the Transaction Agreement and to specific performance of the terms thereof, with the courts of Oslo, Norway, as agreed exclusive legal venue, without necessity of posting bond or other security (any requirements therefor being expressly waived).

Governing Law and Jurisdiction

Transocean and Songa Offshore have agreed that the Transaction Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of Norway.

Amendments, Extensions and Waivers

The Transaction Agreement may be modified or amended only by written agreement of the parties. The Transaction Agreement was amended on September 15, 2017 to extend the deadline from September 17, 2017, to September 27, 2017, for Transocean to terminate the Transaction Agreement as a results of findings based on its confirmatory legal, financial, commercial and technical due diligence of Songa Offshore that Transocean concluded in its sole discretion were material to the business or the value of Songa Offshore.

Table of Contents

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF TRANSOCEAN

The selected financial data as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016 have been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements included in “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of Transocean’s 2016 Annual Report. The selected financial data as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2013 have been derived from Transocean’s accounting records. The selected financial data as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 have been derived from the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in “Item 1. Financial Statements” of Transocean’s 3Q17 Quarterly Report.

The selected financial data should be read in conjunction with the sections titled “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included under “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of the 2016 Annual Report, “Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in “Item 1. Financial Statements” of the 3Q17 Quarterly Report and Transocean’s financial statements and related notes and other financial information incorporated by reference in this proxy statement.

	Nine months ended September 30, (unaudited)		Years ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2016(1)	2015	2014(2)	2013	2012
(In millions of U.S. dollars, except per share data)							
Statement of operations data							
Operating revenues	\$ 2,344	\$ 3,187	\$ 4,161	\$ 7,386	\$ 9,185	\$ 9,246	\$ 8,942
Operating income (loss)	(2,516)	816	1,132	1,365	(1,347)	2,203	1,588
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(2,995)	570	827	895	(1,880)	1,428	765
Net income (loss) attributable to controlling interest	(2,995)	570	827	897	(1,900)	1,437	(278)
Net income (loss) attributable to controlling interest	(3,016)	535	778	865	(1,839)	1,434	(291)
Per share earnings (loss) from continuing operations							
Basic	\$ (7.72)	\$ 1.44	\$ 2.08	\$ 2.36	\$ (5.02)	\$ 3.92	\$ 2.11
Diluted	(7.72)	1.44	2.08	2.36	(5.02)	3.92	2.11

Balance sheet data (at end of period)							
Total assets	\$ 22,441		\$ 26,889	\$ 26,431	\$ 28,676	\$ 32,759	\$ 34,534
Debt due within one year	799		724	1,093	1,032	323	1,365
Long-term debt	6,501		7,740	7,397	9,019	10,329	11,035
Total equity	12,803		15,805	15,000	14,104	16,719	15,803
Other financial data							
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 887	\$ 1,278	\$ 1,911	\$ 3,445	\$ 2,220	\$ 1,918	\$ 2,708
Cash used in investing activities	(46)	(1,056)	(1,313)	(1,932)	(1,828)	(1,658)	(389)
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(1,176)	(27)	115	(1,809)	(1,000)	(2,151)	(1,202)
Capital expenditures	386	1,072	1,344	2,001	2,165	2,238	1,303
Distributions of qualifying additional paid-in capital	—	—	—	381	1,018	606	276
Per share distributions of qualifying additional paid-in capital	—	—	—	1.05	2.81	1.68	0.79

- (1) In December 2016, as contemplated by the 2016 Agreement and Plan of Merger, Transocean Partners and one of our subsidiaries completed the merger, with Transocean Partners becoming a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of Transocean. Each Transocean Partners common unit that was issued and outstanding immediately prior to the closing, other than units held by Transocean and its subsidiaries, was converted into the right to receive 1.20 of our shares. To complete the merger, we issued 23.8 million shares from conditional capital.
- (2) In August 2014, Transocean completed an initial public offering to sell a noncontrolling interest in Transocean Partners, which was formed on February 6, 2014, by Transocean Partners Holdings Limited, a Cayman Islands company and our wholly owned subsidiary.

Table of Contents

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA OF SONGA OFFSHORE

The following table sets forth selected historical consolidated financial information for Songa Offshore. The selected consolidated financial data of Songa Offshore as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 has been derived from the Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. The selected consolidated financial data of Songa Offshore as of December 31, 2015 and for each of the two years in the period then ended has been derived from Songa Offshore's unaudited consolidated financial statements included in this proxy statement, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. The financial information presented of Songa Offshore as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2013 has been derived from the accounting records of Songa Offshore.

The financial information presented for Songa Offshore is not directly comparable to the financial data of Transocean because Transocean's consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The selected historical consolidated financial information of Songa Offshore as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 have been derived from the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements of Songa Offshore included elsewhere in this proxy statement, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. The unaudited financial statements include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring accruals, which Songa Offshore considers necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position and the results of operations for these periods. The selected historical consolidated financial information of Songa Offshore presented below is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations or financial condition that may be expected for any future period or date. The selected historical consolidated financial information presented below should be read in conjunction with Songa Offshore's audited consolidated financial statements and unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Songa Offshore" included in this proxy statement.

	Nine months ended		Years ended December 31,				
	September 30, (unaudited)		(unaudited)				
	2017	2016	2016(1)	2015	2014	2013	2012
	(In millions of U.S. dollars, except per share data)						
Income statement data							
Total revenue	\$ 509	\$ 566	\$ 753	\$ 513	\$ 495	\$ 562	\$ 585
Operating expenses(2)	(213)	(223)	(303)	(231)	(298)	(350)	(394)
Depreciation	(138)	(132)	(177)	(126)	(114)	(140)	(124)
Impairment	(7)	(118)	(145)	(521)	(65)	(92)	(330)
Profit (loss) before tax	37	(13)	(47)	(432)	(57)	(102)	(295)
Income tax (expense) credit	(1)	2	(41)	(37)	—	(57)	(10)
Profit (loss) for the year	36	(11)	(88)	(470)	(57)	(159)	(305)
Earnings (loss) per share,	0.30	(0.17)	(1.12)	(44.25)	(5.38)	(0.74)	(1.59)

basic(3)							
Earnings (loss)							
per share,							
diluted(3)	0.21	(0.17)	(1.12)	(44.25)	(5.38)	(0.74)	(1.59)
Weighted							
average							
number of							
shares at year							
end (000)(3)	122,302	66,637	78,239	10,616	10,524	216,319	191,660

- (1) Songa Offshore's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 have been adjusted for the effects of the restatement more fully described in note 3 to the Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included in this proxy statement.
- (2) Operating expenses includes general and administrative expenses and reimbursable costs for the period presented.
- (3) Songa Offshore performed a 100:1 reverse share split on December 12, 2016. The share split was retrospectively applied to the 2015 and 2014 unaudited annual comparative periods presented in the Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement. The reserve share split affects comparability of the basic and diluted EPS between years. Refer to Note 13 "Earnings per share" and Note 20 "Issued capital" of the Songa Offshore 2016 consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement for further information on the reverse share split and earnings per share calculation.

Table of Contents

	Nine months ended					
	September 30 (unaudited)		Years ended December 31, (unaudited)		2012	
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
(In millions of U.S. dollars, except per share data)						
Balance sheet data						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 125	\$176	\$ 168	\$ 236	\$ 440	\$ 38
Rigs, machinery and equipment	2,972	3,092	1,964	1,063	1,028	1,372
Newbuilds	—	—	869	731	583	507
Current assets	261	305	295	332	743	748
Current liabilities	(332)	(377)	(445)	(391)	(512)	(715)
Working capital	(71)	(72)	(150)	(59)	231	33
Total liabilities	\$ (2,427)	\$(2,652)	\$(2,677)	\$(1,271)	\$(1,358)	\$ (1,792)
Total assets	3,247	3,412	3,250	2,307	2,439	2,739
Total equity	820	760	573	1,036	1,081	947
Cash flow from operating activities	\$ 221	\$ 318	\$ 144	\$ 42	\$ 46	\$ 306
Cash flow (used in)/from investing activities	(23)	(595)	(1,649)	(126)	367	(735)
Cash flow (used in)/from financing activities	(235)	329	1,374	(113)	(19)	381

(1) Songa Offshore's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 have been adjusted for the effects of the restatement more fully described in note 3 to Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included in this proxy statement.

Table of Contents

DILUTION

Dilution refers to two distinct aspects: dilution in participation, and dilution in value. Dilution in participation refers to the effect the issuance of new Transocean shares has on the individual percentage of shareholding of the existing Transocean shareholders. Dilution in value refers to the effect the issuance of new Transocean shares at a certain issue price has on the value of the shareholders' equity of Transocean per share at a certain point in time.

The table below sets forth the calculation of dilution assuming the issuance of Transocean shares in the Offer and other transactions to be completed in connection with the Combination, using the following assumptions:

- the issuance of approximately 68.6 million Transocean shares as Consideration Shares and approximately USD [1] million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds in the Offer (which assumes that (i) all outstanding SONG07 convertible bonds and Songa Offshore warrants are converted to and exercised for Songa Shares and tendered in the Offer, (ii) the acceleration of vesting and settlement of all restricted stock units issued under the Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Plan in Songa Shares that are subsequently tendered in the Offer, (iii) 100% of Songa Offshore shareholders accept the Offer and (iv) no Songa shareholder elects the Cash Election), based upon an exchange ratio of 0.35724 Transocean shares to be issued for each tendered Songa Share;
- the issuance of approximately USD [1] million aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Bonds to purchase certain outstanding Songa Offshore indebtedness in connection with the Combination; and
- no additional capital increase by Songa Offshore is made after September 30, 2017.

Calculation of Dilution

Prior to the Combination	Transocean	Songa Offshore
	(in millions, except per share data)	
Book value of equity attributable to the shareholders (net book value) as of September 30, 2017	\$ 12,799	\$ 820.3
Number of shares issued as of September 30, 2017	394.8	137.6
Proportionate book value of equity of the shareholders (net book value) per share	32.42	\$ 5.96
Number of shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2017(1)	391.2	137.6
Proportionate book value of equity of the shareholders (net book value) per share excluding shares held by the Group	\$ 32.72	\$ 6.14
Calculation of number of Transocean shares to be issued		
Number of Transocean shares to be issued in the Offer		68.6
Number of Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of Exchangeable Bonds to be issued to purchase certain outstanding Songa Offshore indebtedness in connection with the Combination		27.4
Number of Transocean shares issuable upon exchange of Exchangeable Bonds to be issued in the Offer		56.0
Proportionate book value of equity attributable to the shareholders (net book value) per Transocean share after completion of the Offer		
Proportionate book value of equity attributable to the shareholders (net book value) per Transocean share	\$ —	—
Decrease in proportional book value of equity attributable to the shareholders (net book value) per Transocean share	\$ —	—

Dilution of the shareholding percentage of Transocean shareholders(2)	28.1%	—
---	-------	---

- (1) Disregarding shares held by the Group or any changes in the number of issued shares after September 30, 2017, except for the capital increase creating the consideration for the tendered Songa Shares.
- (2) Dilution of the shareholding percentage of current Transocean shareholders is calculated as the change in ownership from 100 percent prior to the Combination to 71.9 percent after completion of the Combination.

87

Table of Contents

INFORMATION ABOUT SONGA OFFSHORE

Corporate Information

Songa Offshore SE is a European public company limited by shares organized under the laws of the Republic of Cyprus with the Cyprus Registrar of Companies with registration number SE 9. Its predecessor company, Songa Offshore ASA, was incorporated on April 18, 2005 as a Norwegian public limited liability company (Nw.: allmennaksjeselskap) and converted to an SE, by means of a merger between Songa Offshore ASA and Songa Offshore Cyprus Plc, on December 12, 2008. With effect from May 11, 2009, the survivor of the merger, renamed to Songa Offshore SE, transferred its registered office to Cyprus in accordance with Article 8 of the SE Regulation and section 7 of the SE Act. Songa Offshore's registered office is at Porto Bello building, Office 201, No 1 Siafi Street, 3042, Limassol, Cyprus.

As of October 31, 2017, Songa Offshore had an authorized share capital of EUR 24,095,941.10 consisting of (i) 137,641,567 ordinary shares of nominal value EUR 0.10 each and (ii) 103,317,844 undesignated shares of nominal value EUR 0.10 each. The Songa Shares are registered in the VPS under ISIN CY0100962113 and are listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange under the ticker code "SONG."

As of October 31, 2017, based on publicly available information, Songa Offshore has outstanding 53,403 warrants, each exercisable into one new share in the company. The strike price for the warrants is EUR 0.10. As of October 31, 2017, based on publicly available information, Songa Offshore has outstanding USD 108,729,271 of convertible bonds, convertible into 53,826,372 new shares in the company. According to Songa Offshore's financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016, the outstanding warrants can be exercised up to and including April 19, 2018 and the convertible loan matures on April 19, 2022. Any shares issued upon the exercise of Songa Offshore warrants or upon conversion of Songa Convertible Bonds during the Offer Period and prior to the compulsory acquisition can be included in the compulsory acquisition. Such a compulsory acquisition may be initiated within three months of the end of the Offer Period.

Songa Offshore is the parent company of the Songa Group, whose principal business is to construct, own and operate drilling rigs to be used in the exploration and production of hydrocarbons. Songa Offshore is the owner of two drilling rigs and is also the sole shareholder of five companies whose purpose is to own Songa Offshore's rigs and newbuilds with all the operational activity therein.

Legal Structure

All Songa Group companies are fully owned or controlled, and are direct or indirect subsidiaries under Songa Offshore.

Songa Offshore also holds 50% of Songa Opus Offshore Pte Ltd (the "Songa Opus JV"), a joint venture formed by Songa Offshore and Opus Offshore Ltd. ("Opus"). In February 2017, a court appointed joint provisional liquidators for Opus and its assets, and Songa Offshore requested a buy-out of its interest in the Songa Opus JV from Opus.

Table of Contents

The tables below sets forth the companies and branches constituting the Songa Group, divided between the active companies and dormant companies:

Active Companies in the Songa Group:

Name	Registration	Function
Songa Offshore SE	Cyprus, SE 9	Group parent company. No operating activities.
Songa Offshore SE	Norway branch	Financing, investor relations, insurance
Songa Offshore SE	Bermuda branch	Rig owner of Songa Dee and Songa Trym
Songa Offshore Rig AS	Norway, 922 839 499	To operate the Songa Dee, the Songa Delta, and the Songa Trym on the Norwegian continental shelf
Songa Offshore Rig 2 AS	Norway, 913 222 334	To operate the Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance drilling rigs operating on the Troll Field on the Norwegian continental shelf
Songa Offshore Rig 3 AS	Norway, 913 292 073	To operate the Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler drilling rigs operating on the Norwegian continental shelf
Songa Offshore Management AS	Norway, 987 916 451	Provides management services to Norwegian operations
Songa Offshore Management Ltd	Cyprus, HE 243376	Provides management services to rig owning entities and to Songa Offshore SE
Songa Offshore Drilling Ltd	Cyprus, HE 219868	International operating company - currently inactive
Songa Offshore Pte. Ltd	Singapore, 200515138R	Provides agency services
Songa Offshore Endurance Ltd (formerly Songa Tor Ltd)	Cyprus, HE 285867	Rig owner
Songa Offshore Endurance Ltd (formerly Songa Tor Ltd)	Bermuda Branch	Rig owner of Songa Endurance
Songa Offshore Equinox Ltd (formerly Songa Odin Ltd)	Cyprus, HE 285933	Rig owner
Songa Offshore Equinox Ltd (formerly Songa Odin Ltd)	Bermuda Branch	Rig owner of Songa Equinox
Songa Offshore Enabler Ltd.	Cyprus, HE 300560	Rig Owner
Songa Offshore Enabler Ltd	Bermuda Branch	Rig owner of Songa Enabler
Songa Offshore Encourage Ltd	Cyprus, HE 300676	Rig owner
Songa Offshore Encourage Ltd	Bermuda Branch	Rig owner of Songa Encourage
Songa Offshore Services AS	Norway, 988 186 228	Provides crew services
Songa Offshore Delta Ltd	Cyprus, HE 235523	Rig owner
Songa Offshore Delta Ltd	Bermuda branch	Rig owner of Songa Delta
Songa Offshore Equipment Rental AS	Norway, 913978250	Provision of base warehouse services for the rigs in operation

Table of Contents

Dormant Companies in the Songa Group:

Name	Registration	Function
Songa Saturn Chartering Pte. Ltd	Singapore	Dormant
Songa Saturn Chartering Pte. Ltd	Libya branch	Dormant
Songa Offshore Saturn Ltd	Cyprus	Dormant
Pegasus Invest Pte. Ltd	Singapore	Dormant
Songa Offshore Equipment Rental Ltd (ex Shenga Trading Company Ltd)	Cyprus	Dormant
Songa Offshore Malaysia Sdn. Bhd	Malaysia, 931576 D	Dormant
Songa Offshore T&P UK Ltd	United Kingdom, SC 464398	Dormant and in progress to be dissolved
Songa Offshore T&P Cyprus Ltd	Cyprus, HE 328870	Dormant and in progress to be dissolved
Songa Offshore T&P Norway AS	Norway, 913 321 898	Dormant and in progress to be dissolved

The Business of the Songa Group

General

The object of the Songa Group is ownership, acquisition and operation of vessels, rigs and offshore installations, as well as other related business, and it may also acquire and own shares, securities and ownership interests in other companies. As of the date of this proxy statement, Songa Offshore owns and operates a fleet consisting of seven semisubmersible drilling rigs, of which four rigs are on long-term contracts with Statoil on the Norwegian Continental Shelf, and three rigs are stacked in Norway.

Overview of Rigs and Contracts

The Songa Group's core asset base consists of seven semisubmersible drilling rigs. A summary of the technical details of each of these units are set out below.

Songa Dee

Rig type:	Semisubmersible drilling rig, winterized
Built:	1984, Mitsubishi Heavy Industries, Ltd.
Design:	Mitsubishi type MD 602 enhanced
Upgraded:	2004 / 2012 / 2014
Next main survey:	4Q 2019. Songa Group has agreed with the Class Society a suspension of Class up to 24 months. The next special periodic survey can therefore potentially be pushed forward up to third quarter 2021.
Flags:	Marshall Islands
Class:	DNV Class A1 Column Stabilized Unit
Water depth:	1,800 ft
Drilling capacity:	30,000 ft
Accommodation:	116 + 2 sick berths

Operations: Songa Offshore

Contract status: The rig is stacked since September 2016 and is marketed for new employment.

Table of Contents

Songa Delta

Rig type: Semisubmersible drilling rig, winterized
 Built: 1981, Rauma Repola Oy, Pori Finland
 Design: Modified Ocean Ranger design
 Upgraded: 1996, 2011, extensive upgrade completed in 2012
 Next main survey: 4Q 2016. The main survey is overdue and will be conducted when the rig is contracted for new employment.
 Flags: Norwegian
 Class: DNV + 1A1 Column Stabilized Unit
 Water depth: 2,300 ft
 Drilling capacity: 25,000 ft
 Accommodation: 100
 Operations: Songa Offshore
 Contract status: The rig is stacked since November 2016 and is marketed for new employment.

Songa Trym

Rig type: Semisubmersible drilling rig, winterized
 Built: 1976, Verdalen/Bergen
 Design: Modified Aker H-
 Upgraded: 1996, 2002, 2005, extensive upgrade completed in 2012 and 2013
 Next main survey: 1Q 2018
 Flags: Norwegian
 Class: DNV Class A1 Column Stabilized Unit
 Water depth: 1,312 ft
 Drilling capacity: 25,000 ft
 Accommodation: 100 + 2 sick berths
 Operations: Songa Offshore
 Contract status: The rig is stacked since November 2015 and is marketed for new employment.

Songa Equinox

Rig type: Semisubmersible drilling rig, winterized harsh environment
 Built: 2015, DSME Korea
 Design: GVA 4000 NCS
 Upgraded: -
 Next main survey: 2Q 2020
 Flags: Norwegian
 Class: 1A1 Column Stabilized Drilling unit, DP 3
 Water depth: 1,640 ft
 Drilling capacity: 28,000 ft
 Accommodation: 130
 Operations: Songa Offshore

Contract status: The rig performs drilling services on the Troll field in Norway under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 492,146.*

*Based on USD/NOK exchange rate of 7.9726 as per September 29, 2017

Table of Contents

Songa Equinox is a winterized harsh environment semi-submersible drilling rig, built by DSME and delivered in June 2015. The rig is performing drilling services on the Troll field in Norway under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 492,146. The day rate is subject to annual cost escalation, as well as certain adjustments as per the drilling contract. The Statoil eight-year drilling contract stipulates that the client is entitled to revise the duration of the drilling contract up to the amount of time that the rig has been delayed, relative to a pre-agreed delivery window. In this respect, Songa Offshore received in March 2016 notice that Statoil has exercised its contractual right to reduce the contract length on the Songa Equinox by 347 days. The Statoil drilling contract also included rights for Statoil to extend the drilling contract with up to 4x3 years at the contract rate.

Songa Endurance

Rig type:	Semisubmersible drilling rig, winterized harsh environment
Built:	2015, DSME Korea
Design:	GVA 4000 NCS
Upgraded:	-
Next main survey:	3Q 2020
Flags:	Norwegian
Class:	1A1 Column Stabilized Drilling unit, DP 3
Water depth:	1,640 ft
Drilling capacity:	28,000 ft
Accommodation:	130
Operations:	Songa Offshore

Contract status: The rig performs drilling services on the Troll field in Norway under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 492,146.*

*Based on USD/NOK exchange rate of 7.9726 as per September 29, 2017

Songa Endurance is a winterized harsh environment semi-submersible drilling rig, built by DSME and delivered in August 2015. The rig is performing drilling services on the Troll field in Norway under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 492,146. The day rate is subject to annual cost escalation, as well as certain adjustments as per the drilling contract. The Statoil eight-year drilling contract stipulates that the client is entitled to revise the duration of the drilling contract up to the amount of time that the rig has been delayed, relative to a pre-agreed delivery window. In this respect, Songa Offshore received in March 2016 notice that Statoil has exercised its contractual right to reduce the contract length on the Songa Endurance by 184 days. The Statoil drilling contract also included rights for Statoil to extend the drilling contract with up to 4x3 years at the contract rate.

Songa Encourage

Rig type:	Semisubmersible drilling rig, winterized harsh environment
Built:	2015, DSME Korea

Design: GVA 4000 NCS
Upgraded: -
Next main survey: 3Q 2020
Flags: Norwegian
Class: 1A1 Column Stabilized Drilling unit, DP 3
Water depth: 1,640 ft
Drilling capacity: 28,000 ft
Accommodation: 130
Operations: Songa Offshore

Contract status: The rig performs drilling services in the Norwegian Sea in Norway under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 451,450.*

*Based on USD/NOK exchange rate of 7.8469 as per August 31, 2017

Table of Contents

Songa Encourage is a winterized harsh environment semi-submersible drilling rig, built by DSME and delivered in December 2015. The rig is performing drilling services in the mid-Norway area under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 451,450. The day rate is subject to annual cost escalation, as well as certain adjustments as per the drilling contract. The Statoil eight-year drilling contract stipulates that the client is entitled to revise the duration of the drilling contract up to the amount of time that the rig has been delayed, relative to a pre-agreed delivery window. In this respect, Songa Offshore received in July 2016 notice that Statoil has exercised its contractual right to reduce the contract length on the Songa Encourage by 132 days. Statoil has the right to extend the contract with up to 4x3 years at the contract rate.

Songa Enabler

Rig type:	Semisubmersible drilling rig, winterized harsh environment
Built:	2016, DSME Korea
Design:	GVA 4000 NCS
Upgraded:	-
Next main survey:	1Q 2021
Flags:	Norwegian
Class:	1A1 Column Stabilized Drilling unit, DP 3
Water depth:	1,640 ft
Drilling capacity:	28,000 ft
Accommodation:	130
Operations:	Songa Offshore

Contract status: The rig performs drilling services in the Barents in Norway under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 455,497.*

*Based on USD/NOK exchange rate of 7.9726 as per September 29, 2017

Songa Enabler is a winterized harsh environment semi-submersible drilling rig, built by DSME and delivered in March 2016. The rig is performing drilling services on the Snøhvit field in the Barents Sea under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil. The rig is winterized for around-the-year operations in the Barents Sea. The day rate as of September 30, 2017 is USD 455,497. The day rate is subject to annual cost escalation, as well as certain adjustments as per the drilling contract. The Statoil eight-year drilling contract stipulates that the client is entitled to revise the duration of the drilling contract up to the amount of time that the rig has been delayed, relative to a pre-agreed delivery window. In this respect, Songa Offshore received in October 2016 notice that Statoil has exercised its contractual right to reduce the contract length on the Songa Enabler by 118 days. Statoil has the right to extend the contract with up to 4x3 years at the contract rate.

Statoil has the option for cancellation or termination of the Cat D drilling contracts.

Each drilling contract stipulates that Statoil has the right to cancel the contract at any time by giving written notice to Songa Offshore in which case Songa Offshore will be paid (i) the unpaid portion of any monies for the work

performed up to the cancellation date (ii) the operating rate multiplied by the number of days from the cancellation date until either the last anchor has been bolstered or the drilling unit is ready for departure and (iii) a cancellation fee corresponding to the net present value of 100% of the capital element of the operating rate multiplied by the remaining days of the current contract period with a maximum of eight years.

Statoil also has the opportunity to terminate the Cat D drilling contracts in cases of certain events of default (for example insolvency, substantial breach of contract, the drilling unit becoming a total loss) in which case no further compensation will be paid.

Table of Contents

While the Cat D drilling rig design is a product of a cooperation between Statoil and the industry to develop the next generation rigs well suited to cover Statoil's future drilling needs, the Cat Ds will also be able to work for all other clients in the midwater sector.

Offshore Drilling Contracts in General

Songa Offshore expects its future contracts for the provision of offshore drilling services to vary in their terms and conditions. Songa Offshore may obtain drilling contracts either through competitive bidding or through direct negotiations with oil companies. Drilling contracts generally provide for a fixed day rate that is payable regardless of whether the drilling results in a successful well. Drilling contracts usually provide for lower rates for days on which the rig is in transit or drilling operations are interrupted by adverse weather conditions or other conditions beyond Songa Offshore's or the customer's control. Likewise, Songa Offshore may receive lower day rates or no day rates at all, for periods during which drilling is restricted or interrupted as a result of equipment breakdowns. Under typical drilling contracts, interruptions in drilling operations that accumulates to more than one to two days per month result in a loss of day rate, and longer interruptions (typically lasting for more than 15 to 30 consecutive days, however Songa Offshore's contracts for the Cat D rigs deviate significantly from this and have 220 consecutive days) may permit the oil company to cancel the drilling contract. Songa Offshore typically would continue to incur full operating costs during any interruptions in the operation of its rigs. Certain interruptions caused by technical breakdowns may be covered by Songa Offshore's insurance.

Some day rate contracts provide for the payment of performance bonuses. Payments under day rate contracts are expected to account for the most substantial portion of Songa Offshore's revenues. As a result, it is unlikely that Songa Offshore will realize revenues from its rigs for periods during which they are not under contract or are not in use due to repairs or maintenance. Under day rate contracts, Songa Offshore will be responsible for all operating expenses of its rigs, including wages, supplies, insurance, repair and maintenance costs and the fees payable under rig management contracts with third parties (if any).

The duration of day rate contracts generally encompasses either the drilling of a single well or group of wells or a stated calendar period (the latter being known as "term contracts"). Drilling contracts may usually be terminated by the customer if the rig is destroyed or lost, if the performance of the contractor does not meet the contractual obligations, or if drilling operations are suspended for a set period of time due to a breakdown of equipment or certain events beyond the control of the parties.

Drilling contracts normally contain provisions regarding early termination of the contract. Drilling contracts also normally contain provisions regarding shortening or termination of the drilling contract if the relevant drilling rig commences the contract later than agreed in the drilling contract.

Contract Overview

The table below shows the contract status for Songa Offshore's drilling fleet as of September 30, 2017. The current contracts for Songa Dee, Songa Delta and Songa Trym expired in September and November 2016, and in November 2015, respectively, and the rigs are stacked close to Bergen, Norway. Songa Offshore is currently finding new employment for those three rigs. Operating costs have declined from a normal operating level to around USD 2,000 per day, which basically covers insurance and inspections.

Table of Contents

A new contract for Songa Delta will require Songa Offshore to perform the five-year special periodic survey, which is estimated to amount approximately USD 50 million or higher. Songa Offshore is of the opinion that such investment will only be made if this can be repaid from revenue generated from any potential new contract.

Songa Board of Directors, Management and Employees

Songa Board of Directors

The Songa Board consists of six members: Frederik W. Mohn (Chairman), Michael Mannering, Arnaud Bobillier, Johan Kristian Mikkelsen, Christina Ioannidou and Ronald Blakely.

Senior Management

The senior management of Songa Offshore consists of Bjørnar Iversen (Chief Executive Officer), Jan Rune Steinsland (Chief Financial Officer) and Mark Bessell (Chief Operating Officer). The CEO, CFO and COO of Songa Offshore have an agreement for 18 months of severance pay. Except for this, Songa Offshore's senior management does not have other benefits upon termination of employment.

Employees

The Songa Group has approximately 908 employees worldwide.

Share Capital

As of October 31, 2017, Songa Offshore's authorized share capital is EUR 24,095,941.10 divided into (i) 137,641,567 ordinary shares of nominal value EUR 0.10 each and (ii) 103,317,844 undesignated shares of nominal value EUR 0.10 each.

As of October 31, 2017, Songa Offshore's issued share capital is EUR 13,764,156.70 consisting of 137,641,567 ordinary shares of nominal value EUR 0.10. All the Songa Shares are authorized, issued and fully paid up.

Table of Contents

Auditor

Songa Offshore's auditor is PricewaterhouseCoopers Limited. PricewaterhouseCoopers Limited has its registered offices at Themistokli Dervi, 3 Julia House, 1066, Nicosia, Cyprus. PricewaterhouseCoopers Limited is a member of the Institute of Certified Public Accountants of Cyprus.

96

Table of Contents

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF SONGA OFFSHORE

The financial information and related discussion and analysis contained in this section are presented in United States dollars. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with "Risk Factors" and the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes which appear elsewhere in this proxy statement, which include additional information about the Songa Group's accounting policies, practices and the transactions underlying its financial results. The consolidated financial statements of the Songa Group as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 and as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB. The audited consolidated financial statements of the Songa Group as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 include a restatement to reflect a deferred tax asset write off of USD 19.8 million and a recognition of a deferred tax liability of USD 11.3 million for the period. Moreover, the Songa Group has recognized a deferred tax payable of USD 9.8 million for the same period. For more information relating to the restatement, see note 3 to Songa Consolidated Financial Statements included in this proxy statement. The consolidated financial statements of the Songa Group as of December 31, 2015 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2015 and as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 are unaudited.

The preparation of the Songa Group's consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the Songa Group to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in its consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes including various claims and contingencies related to lawsuits, taxes, environmental and other matters arising during the normal course of business. The Songa Group applied its best judgment, knowledge of existing facts and circumstances and actions that it may undertake in the future in determining the estimates that affect its consolidated financial statements. Songa Offshore evaluates its estimates on an ongoing basis using its historical experience, as well as other factors the Songa Group believes appropriate under the circumstances, such as current economic conditions, and adjusts or revises its estimates as circumstances change. As future events and their effects cannot be determined with precision, actual results may differ from these estimates. For a discussion of important factors that could cause the Songa Group's actual results to differ materially from the results referred to in the forward-looking statements, see "—Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward Looking Statements."

Overview

Business Overview and Industry Trends

The Songa Group is an offshore drilling contractor, registered and headquartered in Cyprus. Songa Offshore is listed on the Oslo Stock Exchange and has one individually significant shareholder, Perestroika (2016: 44.35% ownership interest). The principal business of the Songa Group is to own and operate drilling rigs to be used in exploration and production drilling. The rig operations are managed from the Songa Group's offices in Stavanger, Bergen and Stjørdal, Norway. During 2016 the Songa Group also had a presence in Bermuda, Korea, Oslo, Singapore and Aberdeen. During that year, the Korea, Oslo and Aberdeen offices were closed.

The Songa Group operates in the international oil service industry within the offshore drilling sector, and owns a fleet of seven semi-submersible rigs; Songa Dee, Songa Delta, Songa Trym, Songa Equinox, Songa Endurance, Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler, of which four are operating in the midwater sector on the Norwegian Continental Shelf and three are currently idle and marketed for new work.

The Songa Group is focused on operating in the midwater sector of the harsh environment North Atlantic Basin. This allows the Songa Group to focus on operational improvements and synergies of the rig fleet operating on the Norwegian Continental Shelf. With the four newbuild Cat D rigs working for Statoil the Songa Group is the largest

operator of semi- submersible rigs on the Norwegian Continental Shelf.

The consolidated financial statements of the Songa Group as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 have been audited under U.S. GAAS. The Songa Group's annual consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended

97

Table of Contents

December 31, 2015 and 2014, included elsewhere in this proxy statement, are prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB. The Songa Group's unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with IAS 34.

Corporate Objective and Business Strategy

The Songa Group's objectives are ownership, acquisition and operation of vessels, rigs and offshore installations, as well as other related business, and it may also acquire and own shares, securities and ownership interests in other companies.

The Songa Group has defined its vision as follows: "The Songa Group's vision is to be the preferred International Midwater Drilling Contractor with a strong presence in the harsh environment of the North Atlantic basin."

The Songa Group intends to accomplish this vision by:

- Providing safe and cost efficient operations which exceeds its customers' expectations;
- Following its customers worldwide;
- Being recognized for having competent and passionate employees combined with robust systems and procedures;
- Working with its customers to effectively utilize value added technologies; and
- Offering high-quality engineering and rental services.

Key Events

On February 1, 2016, Songa Offshore announced a rightsizing process of the onshore organization. As part of this process, the overall number of onshore employees and contractors will be reduced circa to 200 employees and contractors, reflecting the market conditions and the transition into an operating organization. The corresponding annual reduction in onshore expenses was anticipated to be USD 30 million.

On March 15, 2016, Songa Offshore announced a comprehensive refinancing. The refinancing consisted of a new USD 125 million subordinated convertible bond loan, which included the USD 91.5 million bridge bond loan issued on March 17, 2016, conversion of Songa Offshore's USD 150 million subordinated convertible bond loan to equity, significant coupon reductions and maturity extensions of Songa Offshore's unsecured debt, where coupon reductions were partly compensated by equity, as well as amendments of financial covenants related to Songa Offshore's secured and unsecured debt and a subsequent equity offering of up to USD 25 million. Please see further details in "—Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources."

On March 31, 2016, Songa Offshore took delivery of Songa Enabler, the last of four newbuild Cat D rigs, from DSME. As a result Songa Offshore has drawn down the rig related financing. The rig commenced drilling operations on July 29, 2016.

On June 23, 2016, Songa Offshore announced the completion of the subsequent equity offering with gross proceeds of USD 25 million. In October 2016, Songa Offshore entered into new cross currency swaps to hedge the amended NOK 750 million and the NOK 1,400 million senior unsecured bond loans.

On December 12, 2016, Songa Offshore performed a 100:1 reverse share split in order to ensure compliance with section 2.4 of the Oslo Stock Exchange continuing obligations and to secure adequate pricing of the share above NOK 1.00.

On December 16, 2016, the Songa Group strengthened the projected 2018 liquidity significantly, by amending the NOK 1,400 million senior unsecured bond loan and the Perestroika USD 50 million shareholder loan by deferring

certain

98

Table of Contents

installments of NOK 466.5 million and USD 16.7 million by twelve and eighteen months respectively, to May 2019 and December 2019.

On August 15, 2017, the Songa Group announced that it had entered into an agreement to combine with Transocean through a recommended voluntary tender offer.

On July 21, 2017, the Songa Group was successful in the DSME arbitrations. Songa Offshore had submitted its defense to the claims asserted by DSME in arbitrations related to the Rigs, in which DSME asserted aggregate claims of USD 329 million, along with a request for repayment of liquidated damages in a total amount of USD 43.8 million, totaling to USD 372.8 million. The claims asserted related to alleged cost overruns and additional work in relation to the Rigs due to what DSME alleges were inherent errors and omissions in the design documents (as often referred to as the FEED package). A question as to the legal interpretation of the rig building contracts was put to the arbitral tribunal constituted in respect of the arbitrations on a preliminary basis. That question was to ascertain which party had responsibility for the FEED package and what the consequences of that would be. A two day arbitration hearing took place before the arbitral tribunal on May 2 and 3, 2017 in London and the tribunal's interim final award has been published on July 18, 2017. The tribunal ruled in favor of Songa Offshore.

Songa Offshore considers that the tribunal's interim final award is determinative of DSME's claims in respect of the Rigs (and in respect of any similar claims that DSME might assert in respect of Songa Encourage, the third Cat D rig, and Songa Enabler, the fourth Cat D rig) with an outcome that no payment will be due by Songa Offshore to DSME.

On September 21, 2017, Songa Offshore announced that it had been served with DSME's application to the English court where DSME is seeking permission to appeal the arbitration award. Songa Offshore considers that DSME's application was made out of time and has issued a strike out application to the English court.

Songa Offshore will seek to recover its legal costs of the arbitration process. Songa Offshore is also evaluating how to pursue its counterclaims against DSME in respect of Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance for the aggregate amount of USD 65.8 million, as well as the counterclaims in respect to Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler that potentially will be approximately in the same amount.

Performance and Other Key Indicators

Contract Backlog

Contract backlog is defined as the maximum contractual operating day rate multiplied by the number of days remaining in the firm contract period, excluding revenues for mobilization, demobilization and contract preparation or other incentive provisions, which are not expected to be significant to Songa Offshore's contract drilling revenues. Average contractual day rate relative to Songa Offshore's contract backlog is defined as the maximum contractual operating day rate to be earned per operating day in the measurement period. An operating day is defined as a day for which a rig is contracted to earn a day rate during the firm contract period after commencement of operations.

The contract backlog represents the maximum contract drilling revenues that can be earned considering the contractual operating day rate in effect during the firm contract period and represents the basis for the maximum revenues in our revenue efficiency measurement.

Songa Equinox, Songa Endurance, Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler are operating on the Norwegian Continental Shelf ("NCS") on long-term contracts with Statoil. Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance were delivered from the DSME yard in 2015 and were in operations on the Troll field on the NCS throughout 2016.

Songa Encourage was delivered from DSME on December 16, 2015 and arrived in Norway on March 16, 2016. The rig received the Acknowledgement of Compliance from the Norwegian authorities on April 7, 2016 and commenced drilling operations on April 11, 2016 under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil in the Norwegian Sea on the NCS.

Table of Contents

Songa Enabler was delivered from DSME on March 31, 2016. The rig received the Acknowledgement of Compliance from the Norwegian authorities on July 13, 2016 and commenced drilling operations in the Barents Sea on July 29, 2016 under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil.

Songa Trym completed its contract with Statoil in 2015, while Songa Dee and Songa Delta completed their contracts with Statoil in September and November 2016 respectively. The three rigs are stacked close to Bergen, Norway, while marketed for new work.

The four operating rigs have as per December 31, 2016 an aggregate contract backlog of approximately USD 4.4 billion, with options corresponding to approximately USD 7.7 billion.

Operating and Earnings Efficiency

The operating efficiency ratio is defined as the total number of operating days divided by the total number of rig calendar days in the measurement period, expressed as a percentage.

The earnings efficiency ratio is defined as actual contract drilling revenues for the measurement period divided by the maximum revenue calculated for the measurement period, expressed as a percentage. Maximum revenue is defined as the greatest amount of contract drilling revenues the drilling unit could earn for the measurement period, excluding amounts related to incentive provisions.

Songa Dee was, during 2016, employed for well workovers and production drilling on the Gullfaks field. The rig completed its contract with Statoil on September 9, 2016. Prior to this period the rig achieved for 2016 an operating efficiency of 100% and an earnings efficiency of 98%. Songa Delta was during 2016 employed for production drilling in relation to Statoil's fast-track field developments and exploration drilling. The rig ended its contract with Statoil on November 10, 2016. Prior to this period the rig achieved an operating efficiency of 100% and an earnings efficiency of 96%. Songa Trym was stacked throughout 2016.

Songa Equinox was, during 2016, employed under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil at the Troll Field on the Norwegian Continental Shelf, drilling gas production wells, conducting drilling, completion and plugging and abandonment work. The rig achieved an operating efficiency of 91% and an earnings efficiency of 87%. The rig was on Force Majeure for 18 days during the year during a strike where the Songa Group was not a party. Earnings efficiency excluding the effects of the strike was 89%.

Songa Endurance was, during 2016, under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil at the Troll Field, drilling gas production wells, conducting drilling, completion and plugging and abandonment work. The rig achieved an operating efficiency of 87% and an earnings efficiency of 83%. The rig was on Force Majeure for 21 days during the year during a strike where the Songa Group was not a party. Earnings efficiency excluding the effects of the strike was 86%.

Songa Encourage commenced drilling operations on April 11, 2016 under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil and drilled production wells and gas - water injection wells on the Skuld, Heidrun and Smörbukk fields. The rig achieved an operating efficiency of 98% and an earnings efficiency of 96% during 2016.

Songa Enabler was delivered from DSME on March 31, 2016. The rig commenced drilling operations on July 29, 2016 under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil at the Snöhvit Field in the Barents Sea where it drilled gas production wells. The rig achieved an operating efficiency of 99% and an earnings efficiency of 93%. The rig was on Force Majeure for 16 days during the year during a strike where the Songa Group was not a party. Earnings efficiency excluding the effects of the strike was 96%.

The Songa Group experienced eleven recordable incidents in 2016 as per IADC guidelines and definitions, resulting in a Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) of 4.91 and a Lost Time Incident Frequency Rate (LTI FR) of 1.78 per one million working-hours. Of the eleven incidents, six were Medical Treatment Only (MTO), four were Lost Time Incident (LTI) and one was Restricted Work - Transfer Case (RWTC).

Table of Contents

Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted EBITDA is defined as earnings for the financial year before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, impairment and other financial items. Other financial items is defined as revision of estimate of financial assets, discontinued hedge on the currency rate swap, derecognition of financial instruments, gain/loss on released foreign exchange forwards, mark to market change on financial derivatives, currency element in currency and interest swaps, and net foreign exchange loss/(gain).

Operating Results

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2015

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the year ended December 31,		Change	% Change
	2016	2015 Unaudited		
Revenues	753,111	513,403	239,708	46.7
Operating expenses	(243,426)	(151,719)	(91,707)	(60.4)
Reimbursables	(21,300)	(35,146)	13,846	39.4
General and administrative expenses	(38,351)	(44,581)	6,230	14.0
Other gain and loss	—	(866)	866	nm
Depreciation	(177,487)	(126,344)	(51,143)	(40.5)
Impairment	(144,729)	(521,005)	376,276	72.2
Finance income	4,000	7,318	(3,318)	45.3
Finance expenses	(116,560)	(26,045)	(90,515)	nm
Other financial items	(62,199)	(47,382)	(14,817)	(31.3)
Profit/(loss) before tax	(46,941)	(432,367)	385,426	89.1
Income tax expense	(40,877)	(37,364)	(3,513)	(9.4)
Profit/ (loss) for the year	(87,818)	(469,730)	381,912	81.3

'nm' means not meaningful

Revenue – Revenue for the Songa Group was USD 753.1 million in 2016 compared to USD 513.4 million for 2015, an increase of 46.7%. The main reasons for the increase, is the revenue contribution from the four Cat D rigs, Songa Equinox, Songa Endurance, Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler of USD 149.1 million, USD 150.0 million, USD 114.0 million and USD 64.8 million, respectively. This is partly offset by the absence of revenue contribution from Songa Trym of USD 155.7 million and lower revenue contribution from Songa Dee and Songa Delta of USD 18.6 and USD 37.7 million respectively. The 2016 revenues were negatively impacted by about USD 10.4 million from an industry strike on the Norwegian Continental Shelf where Songa was not a party.

Operating expenses – Operating expenses increased by 60.4% compared to last year, from USD 151.7 million in 2015 to USD 243.4 million in 2016. The increase in operating expenses is to a large extent due to total operating expenses related to the four Cat D rigs, all being in operation during 2016 of USD 160.3 million. This is partly offset by lower

operating expenses of USD 74.1 million related to Songa Trym, Songa Dee and Songa Delta, as the rigs were fully or partly stacked in 2016.

Rig operating expenses include a non-recurring positive effect of USD 7.8 million from partial change of offshore pension schemes from defined benefit to defined contribution. The decrease in operating expenses from prior year is also due to USD 6.1 million favorable currency fluctuation from a stronger USD. Operating expenses were also generally positively impacted by Songa Offshore's Supply Chain Initiative.

Table of Contents

General and administrative expenses – G&A expenses for the year were USD 38.4 million as compared to USD 44.6 million in 2015, a decrease of 14.0%. The decrease is mainly explained by the rightsizing initiatives, and to favorable currency fluctuation from stronger USD, partly offset by arbitration costs of USD 1.8 million.

Other gains and losses - Decreased from USD 0.9 million in 2015 to nil in 2016. Other losses incurred in 2015 related to bad debt expenses. There were no such losses incurred in 2016.

Depreciation - Depreciation expense was USD 177.5 million in 2016, USD 51.1 million higher than the 2015 depreciation expense, reflecting depreciation of the four Cat D rigs during 2016 of USD 109.0 million. Depreciation for Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance was taken for full year 2016 since the rigs were fully operational. Depreciation of USD 64.8 million is related to the legacy fleet and USD 3.7 million related to other assets.

Impairment - During the year the Songa Group recognized an impairment loss of USD 144.7 million related to Songa Dee, Songa Delta and Songa Trym owing to the continued decline in the drilling market. This compares to USD 521.0 million in 2015. The 2016 impairment loss consists of USD 63.6 million related to Songa Dee, USD 45.5 million related to Songa Delta and USD 33.5 million related to Songa Trym, as well as USD 2.1 million related to scrapping of obsolete fleet spare parts. No impairment loss has been recognized in 2016 for the Cat D rigs.

Net financial cost - Finance income in 2016 was USD 4.0 million compared to USD 7.3 million in 2015. The decrease is mainly due to lower income earned on the financial assets derived from the sale of Songa Mercur and Songa Venus and the investment in the joint venture established with Opus Offshore Group.

Finance costs in 2016 were USD 116.6 million compared to USD 26.0 million in 2015, an increase of 347.5%. The increase in finance expenses is mainly explained by the finance cost related to the Cat D rigs being charged to the profit and loss from the date of delivery from the DSME yard and to the higher interest cost in relation to the Cat D borrowings as a result of the full drawdown of the loans related to the Cat D rigs. The gross finance costs for 2016 were USD 136.9 million, while capitalized interests were USD 21.5 million. The gross finance costs for 2015 were USD 105.4 million, while capitalized interests were USD 79.4 million.

During 2016 Songa Offshore decided to classify interest paid on the maturity of the interest rate swaps from “Other financial items” to “Interest expense.” As a result the 2015 interest expense of USD 5.4 million has been reclassified to interest expense from other financial items.

Other financial items – Other financial items of USD 62.2 million were recognized in 2016 compared to USD 47.4 million in 2015. Firstly, the Songa Group recorded a write down of USD 33.2 million of various financial assets related to the sale of Songa Mercur and Songa Venus of which USD 23.8 million was charged to profit and loss and an additional USD 9.4 million charged to other comprehensive income. Secondly, negative effects of USD 25.0 million were recognized in relation to foreign exchange revaluation of balance sheet items from a stronger U.S. dollar vs the Norwegian krone. Thirdly, a loss of USD 2.3 million was related to mark-to-market valuation changes of foreign exchange forward contracts. A gain of USD 2.2 million is related to the amortization of the currency rate swap as a result of being discontinued. Finally, other financial items also include USD 13.3 million of charges relating to the de-recognition of financial instruments which comprises of the following: i) a loss of USD 9.4 million for the termination payment relating to the cross currency interest rate swap entered into to hedge the bond NOK 1,400.0 million, which was terminated on January 22, 2016, ii) a gain of USD 5.3 million relating to the replacement of existing cross currency interest rate swaps (Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements included in this proxy statement), iii) a gain of USD 8.2 million arising from the de-recognition of the fair values of the terminated cross currency interest rate swaps; and iv) a loss of USD 17.4 million relating to the conversion of the subordinated convertible bond loan of USD 150.0 into equity as part of the Songa Group’s debt refinancing.

Tax - Income tax charge in 2016 was USD 40.9 million compared to a charge of USD 37.4 million in 2015. The 2016 tax charge is mainly related to USD 41.0 million from derecognition of tax carry forward losses, USD 16.0 million tax from profitable operations and USD 0.8 million from gain on balance sheet revaluation. The effects were partly offset by USD 8.5 million tax credit from impairment of Special Periodic Survey costs, USD 6.3 million operating losses from

102

Table of Contents

loss of revenue caused by downtime on the first two Cat D rigs during first quarter of 2016 and USD 2.9 million revenue loss from strike on the NCS.

The tax expense of USD 37.4 million in 2015 is mainly related to USD 14.4 million tax from operations, USD 10.4 million from balance sheet revaluation, USD 7.6 million from cancellation of the Songa Trym contract and USD 5.0 million reconciliation and change of tax rate effect.

Net Loss – Net loss for the year was USD 87.8 million compared to a net loss of USD 469.7 million in 2015.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the year ended December 31, 2014

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the year ended December 31,		Change	% Change
	2015	2014		
	Unaudited	Unaudited		
Revenues	513,403	494,752	18,651	3.8
Operating expenses	(151,719)	(217,119)	65,400	30.1
Reimbursables	(35,146)	(33,196)	(1,950)	(5.9)
General and administrative expenses	(44,581)	(48,678)	4,097	8.4
Other gain and loss	(866)	799	(1,665)	nm
Depreciation	(126,344)	(114,299)	(12,045)	(10.5)
Impairment	(521,005)	(64,899)	(456,106)	nm
Finance income	7,318	3,414	3,904	nm
Finance expenses	(26,045)	(33,546)	7,501	22.4
Other financial items	(47,382)	(43,794)	(3,588)	(8.2)
Profit/(loss) before tax	(432,367)	(56,566)	(375,801)	nm
Income tax expense	(37,364)	(97)	(37,267)	nm
Profit/ (loss) for the year	(469,730)	(56,633)	(413,097)	nm

'nm' means not meaningful

Revenue – Revenue for the Songa Group was USD 513.4 million in 2015 compared to USD 494.8 million for 2014, an increase of 3.8%. The main reasons for the increase are the Songa Trym contract cancellation fee of USD 41.1 million, that accelerated January and February 2016 revenue into 2015, revenue contributions from an additional rig as compared to 2014 (Songa Equinox commenced drilling operations from December 7 under its long-term drilling contract with Statoil), full year revenue from Songa Dee in 2015 compared to 2014 as a result of being out of service for its special periodic survey for a period in the fourth quarter of 2014, partly offset by lower revenue contribution from Songa Trym due to its contract cancellation and 75.0% suspension rate for 18 days in 2015, as well as the absence of revenue contributions from Songa Venus and Songa Mercur, which were sold to Opus Offshore in July 2014.

Operating expenses – Operating expenses decreased by 30.1% in 2015 compared to 2014, from USD 217.1 million in 2014 to USD 151.8 million in 2015. The decrease in operating expenses is to a large extent due to favorable currency fluctuation from stronger USD and the divestment of Songa Mercur and Songa Venus from July 2014, partly offset by Songa Equinox being in operation for a period in December 2015 and higher Songa Dee operating costs in 2015, as certain operating expenses incurred during the 2014 yard stay were partly capitalized.

General and Administrative (G&A) expenses – G&A expenses for the year were USD 44.6 million compared to USD 48.7 million in 2014, a decrease of 8.4%. The decrease is mainly due to lower South East Asia G&A cost in 2015, reflecting the Songa Mercur and Songa Venus divestments, and favorable currency fluctuation from stronger USD.

Table of Contents

Other gains and losses – Other gains and losses decreased from a gain of USD 0.8 million in 2014 to a loss of USD 0.9 million in 2015. In 2015, Other losses related to bad debt expenses, while the other gain in 2014 related to the pay-out of a one-off insurance claim.

Depreciation – Depreciation expense was USD 126.3 million in 2015, USD 12.0 million higher than the 2014 depreciation expense, primarily reflecting Songa Equinox depreciation in December 2015 and 2014 Songa Dee Scheduled Periodic Survey, which is depreciated over five years, partly offset by absence of the Songa Mercur and the Songa Venus divestment.

Impairment – During 2015, the Songa Group recognized an impairment loss of USD 521.0 million related to the Songa Dee, the Songa Delta and the Songa Trym owing to the decline in market day rates in 2015 and into 2016. This compares to USD 64.9 million in 2014. The 2015 impairment loss consists of USD 87.5 million related to Songa Dee, USD 187.5 million related to Songa Delta and USD 245.5 million related to Songa Trym, as well as USD 0.6 million related to scrapping of obsolete fleet spare parts. No impairment loss has been recognized in 2015 for the Cat Ds.

Finance income – Finance income in 2015 was USD 7.3 million compared to USD 3.4 million in 2014. The increase is mainly due to additional income earned on the financial assets derived from the sale of Songa Mercur and Songa Venus and the investment in the joint venture established with Opus Offshore Group.

Finance expenses – Finance costs in 2015 were USD 26.0 million compared to USD 33.5 million in 2014, a decrease of 22.4%. The decrease is mainly explained by the additional capitalization of the finance cost related to Cat D newbuilds. The gross finance costs for 2015 were USD 100.1 million, while capitalized interest costs were USD 74.1 million. The gross finance costs for 2014 were USD 85.3 million, while capitalized interests were USD 51.7 million.

Other financial items – Other financial items of USD 47.4 million were recognized in 2015 compared to USD 43.8 million in 2014. USD 15.3 million is attributable to the Songa Mercur sale, where estimates for two earn-out arrangements have been reassessed and reduced in light of the weaker drilling market. USD 51.1 million represents realized foreign exchange losses in relation to forward transactions. This was partly offset by a gain of USD 13.6 million, primarily related to unrealized mark to market valuation changes of foreign exchange forward transactions. The foreign exchange items are reflecting the sharp appreciation of the U.S Dollar vs. the Norwegian Kroner during the year.

Tax – The tax expense in 2015 reflects USD 5.9 million related to profit from ongoing operations for the quarter and USD 5.7 million in relation to the recognition of the Songa Trym cancellation fee, while USD 3.3 million represents a full year reconciliation effects of taxes. In addition, USD 6.3 million relates to revaluation of the NOK denominated deferred tax asset, USD 4.0 million represent tax related to revaluation of other balance sheet items and USD 1.7 million relates to the decreased value of the deferred tax assets due to the change in the Norwegian corporate tax rate from 27% to 25%. Moreover, charges for 2015 include an amount of USD 10.4 million for non-cash nature related to the Norwegian operations.

Table of Contents

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2016

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the nine-month period ended September 30,		Change	% Change
	2017 Unaudited	2016 Unaudited		
Revenues	509,330	566,461	(57,131)	(10.1)
Operating expenses	(172,613)	(179,314)	(6,702)	(3.7)
Reimbursables	(11,811)	(17,808)	5,997	33.7
General and administrative expenses	(28,124)	(26,225)	(1,900)	(7.3)
Other gain and loss	—	(31)	31	nm
Depreciation	(137,938)	(131,915)	(6,023)	(4.6)
Impairment	(6,708)	(118,000)	111,292	nm
Finance income	4,027	1,824	2,203	120.8
Finance expenses	(104,940)	(74,644)	(30,296)	(40.6)
Other financial items	(13,978)	(33,437)	19,460	58.2
Profit /(loss) before tax	37,246	(13,088)	50,334	nm
Income tax expense	(787)	2,047	(2,834)	nm
Profit/ (loss) for the year	36,459	(11,041)	47,500	nm

‘nm’ means not meaningful

Revenue for the nine months of 2017 was USD 509.3 million, compared to USD 566.5 million for the nine months of 2016. The main reason for the decrease is the change in Songa Offshore’s operating fleet, as described below.

The movement in revenue is primarily due to the increased revenue contribution from Songa Equinox, Songa Endurance and Songa Encourage of USD 11.9 million, USD 20.7 million, and USD 28.0 respectively, as well as revenue from Songa Enabler of USD 87.6 million that commenced its drilling contract in July 2016. This is partly offset by the absence of revenue contribution from Songa Delta and Songa Dee of USD 97.5 million and USD 91.7 million respectively.

Further, the decrease in revenue was also due to the absence of deferred revenue amortization from Songa Delta and Songa Dee of USD 20.1 million. This is partly offset by the deferred revenue amortization for Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler of USD 3.7 million in relation to the Cat D mobilization fees that are amortized over the firm contract periods from the rigs’ April and July 2016 contract commencements.

Operating expenses – Rig operating expenses were USD 172.6 million, compared to USD 179.3 million in the corresponding prior year first nine months. The decrease of USD 6.7 million is primarily explained by the higher operating expenses of USD 57.0 million of operating expenses related to the four Cat D rigs, all being in operation in the first nine months of 2017 while Songa Enabler only operated for two months in the nine months of 2016, which

was more than offset by lower operating expenses of USD 60.0 million related to Songa Dee and Songa Delta as the rigs are not operating in the nine months and the foreign exchange effects from a stronger USD of USD 4.7 million. The dollar exposure is managed through a hedging program and the offsetting gains or losses associated with the strategy are reported under Other Financial Items, where there is a corresponding gain in the period.

Nine months operating expenses related to the Cat D rigs totaled USD 167.4 million, including a USD 1.3 million positive effect from the insurance coverage of certain costs related to the Songa Encourage water ingress incident in January 2017. These costs were reported as ordinary rig operating costs in first quarter 2017. This was partly offset by other non-recurring items of USD 1.2 million. Operating expenses related to the three idle rigs totaled USD 5.2 million, including a late USD 1.0 million non-recurring pension provision, related to certain changes in pension plans in 2012.

Table of Contents

General and Administrative (G&A) expenses – G&A expenses were USD 28.1 million compared to USD 26.2 million in the corresponding prior year nine months. The nine months of 2017 G&A costs include approximately USD 2.7 million of fees related to the Transocean transaction, USD 1.9 million of non-cash costs related to the Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Plan and USD 1.0 million related to the DSME arbitration.

Depreciation – Depreciation was USD 137.9 million compared to USD 131.9 million in the nine months of 2016, an increase of USD 4.0 million, primarily due to Songa Enabler not being in operation for the full nine months in 2016, partly offset by lower depreciation for the three idle rigs of USD 19.8 due to the impairment occurred in 2016. The nine months depreciation is related to USD 103.4 million to the Cat D rigs, USD 31.5 million to the legacy fleet and USD 2.7 million to other assets.

Impairment – Songa Offshore has recorded an impairment charge of USD 6.7 million in the nine months of 2017 compared to USD 118.0 million in the last year's corresponding nine months. The impairment charge for the nine months 2017 is primarily related to Songa Trym. The impairment charges in 2016 consists of USD 46.6 million related to Songa Dee, USD 45.5 million of Songa Delta, and USD 25.9 million of Songa Trym.

Net financial cost – Finance income in the nine months of 2017 was USD 4.0 million compared to USD 1.8 million in the nine months of 2016. The increase is mainly due to higher income earned on the financial assets derived from the sale of Songa Mercur and Songa Venus and the investment in the joint venture established with Opus Offshore Group.

Finance expenses for the nine months of 2017 were USD 104.9 million compared to USD 74.6 million for the nine months of 2016. The increase of USD 23.3 million from the nine months of 2016 to the nine months of 2017 is primarily explained by the finance cost related to the Cat D rigs that in the nine months of 2017 are fully charged to the Consolidated Statement of Income. The corresponding previous year nine months interest finance costs related to Songa Enabler were capitalized as part of the construction project, as finance costs were capitalized up to the commencement of the drilling contracts. The gross finance costs for the nine months of 2017 were USD 104.9 million, while there was no capitalized interest. The gross finance costs for the nine months of 2016 were USD 95.0 million, while capitalized interests were USD 21.5 million.

Other financial items – Other financial items were negative by USD 14.0 million for the nine months of 2017. This is due to a reclassification of a USD 9.4 million non-cash write-down of financial assets related to the sale of Songa Mercur and Songa Venus to Opus Offshore. This item was in 2016 charged to Other Comprehensive Income ("OCI"), while in the nine months 2017 it has been reclassified to flow through the Statement of Income by crediting OCI and charging Other financial items. During the nine months ended September 30, 2017 a further non-cash amount of financial assets of USD 11.1 million was written-down as a revision of estimate of financial assets in relation to the sale of Songa Mercur and Songa Venus to Opus Offshore, where Songa Offshore now carries financial asset of USD 11.5 million. The 2016 corresponding first nine months were negative by USD 33.4 million.

Moreover, negative effects of USD 4.1 million were recognized in relation to foreign exchange revaluation of balance sheet items from a stronger U.S. dollar vs the Norwegian krone. Finally, a gain of USD 1.0 million was reported, related to mark-to-market valuation changes of foreign exchange forward contracts.

Tax – Income tax expense for the nine months of 2017 was USD 0.8 million compared to a credit of USD 2.0 million for the nine months of 2016.

Net Profit/Loss – Profit for the nine months of 2017 was USD 36.5 million, compared to a loss of USD 11.0 million in the nine months of 2016, primarily reflecting the 2016 impairment charge.

Management Performance Measures

Management internally uses Adjusted EBITDA which is defined as earnings for the financial year before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, impairment and other financial items. Other financial items is defined as revision of estimate of financial assets, discontinued hedge on the currency rate swap, derecognition of financial instruments, gain/loss on

106

Table of Contents

released foreign exchange forwards, mark to market change on financial derivatives, currency element in currency and interest swaps, and net foreign exchange loss/(gain).

These are non-IFRS measures and should be considered in connection with Songa Offshore's consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere within this proxy statement. These non-IFRS measures may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies, should not be considered in isolation and should not be considered superior to, or a substitute for, financial measures calculated in accordance with IFRS. A presentation of profit in accordance with IFRS is available in the Songa Group's consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere within this proxy statement.

Based on the above definition, the reconciliation of profit for the financial year from continuing operations to Adjusted EBITDA is set out below:

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2015

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015 Unaudited	2014 Unaudited
(Loss) for the year from continuing operations	(87,818)	(469,730)	(56,633)
Finance income	(4,000)	(7,318)	(3,414)
Finance expenses	116,560	26,045	33,546
Income tax expense	(40,877)	37,364	97
Depreciation	177,487	126,344	114,299
EBITDA	243,107	(287,295)	87,895
Impairment	144,729	521,005	64,899
Other financial items	62,199	47,382	43,794
Adjusted EBITDA	450,034	281,091	196,588

Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) for 2016 was USD 450.0 million compared to USD 281.1 million in 2015, representing an EBITDA margin of 59.8% compared to 54.8% and 39.7% in 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 compared to the nine months ended June 30, 2016

Edgar Filing: Transocean Ltd. - Form PRER14A

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the nine months ended September 30,	
	2017	2016 Unaudited
Profit/(Loss) for the year from continuing operations	36,459	(11,041)
Finance income	(4,027)	(1,824)
Finance expenses	104,940	74,644
Income tax expense/(credit)	787	(2,047)
Depreciation	137,938	131,915
EBITDA	276,097	191,647
Impairment	6,708	118,000
Other financial items	13,978	33,437
Adjusted EBITDA	296,783	343,084

Table of Contents

Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

Financing Developments

In June 2017, the Songa Group agreed with the Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance senior lenders to remove a cash sweep mechanism in the loan agreements that otherwise would commence in June 2017. As part of the agreement, Songa Offshore has repaid USD 10 million against the facilities using restricted deposits accounts related to the financing arrangement. The deposit arrangement for the senior secured loan facility will be discontinued.

In April 2017, Songa Offshore made a mandatory prepayment against the credit facilities secured by rigs Songa Dee, Songa Trym and Songa Delta of USD 35.5 million as a result of the Songa Delta Scheduled Periodic Survey not being performed when due. The credit facilities mature in full in March 2018 and the installments in the period May 2017 to March 2018 will thus be reduced accordingly.

During the nine-month period to September 2017, Songa Offshore received notices for exercise of 21,335,352 warrants. Following the exercise of the warrants, Songa Offshore's number of outstanding warrants has been reduced to 78,932 as of end of September 2017.

During the nine-month period to September 2017, Songa Offshore issued 222,000 new shares at par value for delivery under the Songa Offshore Long-Term Incentive Program.

During the nine-month period to September 2017, Songa Offshore received conversion notices from holders of the outstanding convertible bond of USD 6,631,420. Following the conversions, the outstanding principal amount of the convertible bond has been reduced to USD 108.7 million as of end of September 2017.

Following the share issue and the exercise of warrants, the number of ordinary Songa Shares has increased to 137,616,041 as of end of September 2017.

In connection with the delivery of Songa Enabler on March 31, 2016, Songa Offshore utilized the credit facilities related to the rig. These fully utilized facilities total USD 550.0 million of which USD 90.0 million were used to repay the pre-delivery loan.

In connection with the comprehensive refinancing of the Songa Group, launched on March 15, 2016, a bridge bond of USD 91.5 million was issued on March 17, 2016 and funded by certain of Songa Offshore's largest stakeholders. The bridge loan was converted into the new subordinated convertible bond on April 20, 2016 (see below).

During the nine-month period ended September 30, 2016, the Songa Group aligned the minimum cash financial covenant across all debt facilities at USD 50.0 million.

In relation to the drawdown of the post-delivery facilities for Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler, USD 23.9 million and USD 17.4 million were deposited due to certain market value clauses in the loan agreements, reflecting decreasing broker rig valuations. On June 30, 2016 the Songa Group made a voluntary prepayment of the abovementioned deposits against the credit facilities.

Refinancing

On April 11, 2016, the amendments to the Songa Group's bond loans were supported by qualified majorities across all three bonds series at the respective bondholder meetings, and were thus duly approved. The approved amendments included a full conversion to equity of the USD 150 million existing convertible bond SONG06. In addition,

significant interest reductions, maturity extensions and other amendments were approved by the senior unsecured SONG04 and SONG05 bond loans of NOK 1,400.0 and NOK 750.0 million respectively, as well as for the Perestroika USD 50.0 million shareholder loan.

Table of Contents

On April 13, 2016, a subsequent equity offering of up to USD 25 million was announced. The subscription price in the subsequent equity offering was NOK 0.15, with a maximum of 1,418,100,000 shares to be issued.

On April 20, 2016, the Songa Group successfully fulfilled all the contemplated conditions for the refinancing. As part of this, Songa Offshore issued:

- The new USD 125 million subordinated convertible bond loan, by an amendment and increase of the bridge bond loan issued on March 17, 2016.
- In total 8,466,839,157 new Class A shares of nominal value of EUR 0.001 each were issued, of which (a) 7,347,678,915 shares were issued as part of a full conversion of Songa Offshore's previous USD 150 million subordinated convertible bond loan SONG06; (b) 608,399,269 shares were issued as equity compensation for conversion of accrued interest under Songa Offshore's senior unsecured SONG04 bond loans, and for reducing future interest payments; (c) 325,889,248 shares were issued as equity compensation for conversion of accrued interest under Songa Offshore's senior unsecured bond loan SONG05, and for reducing future interest payments and (d) 184,871,725 shares were issued as equity compensation for conversion of accrued interest under Songa Offshore's shareholder loan from Perestroika, and for reducing future cash flow interest payments. The Class A shares had equal rights as and ranked pari passu with Songa Offshore's existing ordinary shares, also with respect to voting and dividends.
- In total 2,141,427,856 transferable warrants to the subscribers of the new convertible bond, such warrants being exercisable in the period from April 20, 2017 up to April 20, 2019 and giving the holder the right to subscribe for one new share (in bundles of 10) per warrant at a price per share equal to their nominal value of EUR 0.001. After the 100:1 reverse share split a total of 21,414,284 transferable warrants giving the holder the right to subscribe for one new share (in bundles of 10) per warrant at a price per share equal to their nominal value of EUR 0.10.
- On June 15, 2016, the Songa Group announced the final result and allocation of the subsequent offering. In total, 1,418,100,000 shares had been allocated and issued at the subscription price of NOK 0.15 per share.
- The 8,466,839,157 Class A-shares that were issued in April 2016 as part of the refinancing of the Songa Group, were converted to ordinary, tradeable shares on November 16, 2016.

Changes in Debt

On December 16, 2016, the Songa Group agreed with Perestroika that the first installment of USD 16.7 million of the shareholder loan, initially due in June 2018, will be deferred by eighteen months to December 2019. A reset of the interest rate to 3 months LIBOR + 9.00% was agreed for the deferral period.

On December 16, 2016, it was approved by the bondholders' meeting that the first installment of NOK 466,500,000, on the NOK 1,400 million senior unsecured bond will be deferred by twelve months, from May 2018 to May 2019. A reset of the interest rate was agreed to 10.5% for the bond for the deferral period.

Reverse Share Split

In order for the Songa Group to ensure compliance with section 2.4 of the Oslo Stock Exchange continuing obligations and to secure adequate pricing of the share above NOK 1, the Songa Group on December 12, 2016 performed a 100:1 reverse share split.

Cash Flow

The Songa Group's primary sources of liquidity are cash provided by operating activities and external committed borrowings.

Table of Contents

Total cash and cash equivalents as at the end of the year were USD 175.8 million, compared to USD 168.4 million at year end 2015. Free and available cash as at the end of the year were USD 147.7 million, compared to USD 96.1 million at year end 2015.

The following table summarizes cash flows:

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2015

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the year ended December 31,		Change	% Change
	2016	2015 Unaudited		
Net cash flow from operating activities	317,664	144,320	173,344	120.1
Net cash flow used in investing activities	(595,457)	(1,649,277)	1,053,820	63.9
Net cash flow from financing activities	329,473	1,373,702	(1,044,229)	(76.0)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	51,681	(131,255)	182,936	139.4

Net cash generated from operating activities for the year was USD 317.7 million compared to USD 144.3 million in 2015. The main reason for the increase is due to higher operating cash flow of USD 168.1 million from a larger operating fleet.

Net cash used in investing activities for the year was USD 595.5 million, compared to net cash used in investing activities of USD 1,649.3 million in 2015. This decrease is primarily driven by only the final yard installment for Songa Enabler that was made in 2016, whereas in 2015 Songa Offshore made final yard installments for three Cat D rigs.

Net cash generated from financing activities for the year was USD 329.5 million compared to USD 1,373.7 million in 2015. This is mainly reflecting the proceeds from the full draw down of the Songa Enabler financing of USD 550.0 million, the proceeds from the issue of the new convertible bond of USD 125.0 million and USD 25.0 million from the proceeds from the share issue. This is partly offset by USD 367.3 million used for the repayment of bond and bank loans.

Net increase in cash and cash equivalents for the year was USD 51.7 million compared to a net decrease of USD 131.1 million in 2015. This is as a result of the above mentioned changes.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the year ended December 31, 2014

Edgar Filing: Transocean Ltd. - Form PRER14A

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the year ended		Change	% Change
	December 31, 2015 Unaudited	2014 Unaudited		
Net cash flow from operating activities	144,320	42,364	101,956	240.7
Net cash flow from (used in) investing activities	(1,649,277)	(126,321)	(1,522,956)	(1,205.6)
Net cash flow from financing activities	1,373,702	(113,052)	1,486,754	nm
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(131,255)	(197,008)	65,753	33.4

'nm' means not meaningful

Net cash generated from operating activities for the year was USD 144.3 million compared to USD 42.4 million in 2014. The main reasons for the increase are due to higher operating cash flow of USD 82.5 million and to a positive working capital movement of USD 19.4 million.

Net cash used in investing activities for the year was USD 1,649.3 million, compared to net cash used in investing activities of USD 126.3 million in 2014. This increase is mainly driven by the final yard installments for three of the Cat D rigs and other capital expenditures related to the Cat D newbuilds.

Table of Contents

Net cash generated from financing activities for the year was USD 1,373.7 million compared to net cash used in financing activities of USD 113.1 million in 2014. This is mainly reflecting the proceeds from the full draw down of the Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance financing of USD 910.0 million, Songa Encourage loan of USD 550.0 million, Songa Enabler loan pre-delivery tranche of USD 90.0 million, and USD 50.0 million related to the shareholder loan from Perestroika, partly offset by USD 316.3 million used for loan repayments.

Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents for the year was USD 131.1 million compared to a net decrease of USD 197.0 million in 2014. This is as a result of the above mentioned changes.

At December 31, 2015 the Songa Group had USD 550.0 million of unutilized financing facilities in relation to the financing of Songa Enabler that is available upon repayment of the current pre-delivery financing of USD 90.0 million.

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2016

(Amounts in USD '000)	For the nine months ended September 30,		Change	% Change
	2017 Unaudited	2016 Unaudited		
Net cash flow from operating activities	220,591	215,624	4,967	2.3
Net cash flow from (used in) investing activities	(22,762)	(591,292)	568,530	96.2
Net cash flows (used in)/ generated from financing activities	(234,909)	395,062	(629,971)	nm
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(37,079)	19,395	(56,474)	nm

'nm' means not meaningful

Contractual Obligations

Cash payments required for bank loans, bond loans, cross currency interest rate swaps, operating leases and capital commitments relating to operating costs for the Cat D rigs in effect at December 31, 2016, are summarized, on an undiscounted basis, in the following table:

Contractual Obligations (Amounts in USD '000)	Total	Payments due by period			More than 5 years
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	
Bank Loans(1)	2,421,522	347,112	603,655	1,015,996	454,759
Bond Loans(1)	431,801	8,573	118,087	305,141	—
Cross Currency Interest Rate Swaps(2)	146,139	11,532	47,967	86,640	—
Operating lease obligations(3)	10,343	2,517	1,661	1,317	4,849

Edgar Filing: Transocean Ltd. - Form PRER14A

Capital commitments(4)	64,000	16,000	12,000	36,000	—
Total	3,073,805	385,734	783,370	1,445,094	459,608

- (1) For more information about the Songa Group's bank and bond loans, see note 21 to the Songa Group's consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement.
- (2) See note 5 to the Songa Group's consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement for more information about the cross currency interest rate swaps.
- (3) Operating lease obligations represent estimated lease payments related to the leases of various offices and warehouses. See note 5 to the Songa Group's consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement.
- (4) Capital commitments represent contractual obligations relating to investment in newbuilds and planned surveys on the rigs. See note 5 to the Songa Group's consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement.

Table of Contents

Contingencies

Tax Matters - Re-domiciliation to Cyprus in 2009 - Exit Tax

Songa Offshore moved from Norway to Cyprus in May 2009. According to the Norwegian Tax Act Section 10 71 prevailing in 2009, a company that emigrates and ceases to be tax resident in Norway is subject to exit tax.

On March 2, 2011, EFTA Surveillance Authority (“ESA”) sent a “reasoned opinion” to the Norwegian Ministry of Finance for failing to comply with its obligations under Articles 31, 34 and 40 of the Agreement on the European Economic Area by imposing immediate taxation on companies that transfer their seat or assets and liabilities to another EEA State and on the shareholders of such companies and for breach of the SE regulation.

On the November 25, 2014 the tax office delivered its exit tax decision in this case.

The tax office found that the exit as such was regulated by the Tax Act section 10 71 and further that section 9 14 was inapplicable.

The tax office increased the taxable income of the Songa Offshore by NOK 1.8 billion and the tax office set off the increased income directly against the carry forward of losses. Further the tax office did not refer the exit tax to the gain/loss account. Administratively the decision is final, and there is no further latent exit tax. Songa Offshore challenged this matter.

On December 6 and 7, 2016, the case was heard before the Oslo District Court. On January 16, 2017, Songa Offshore received the judgement from the Oslo District Court in favor of the State. The court held that the exit tax decision is valid. The court believed that a situation where a company moves the company and rigs out of Norway, and a situation where a company moves out rigs, are two different situations, and not in breach of the European Economic Area (EEA)-agreement.

Furthermore, the court held that the exit tax was not disproportionate. As a consequence, the NOK 1.8 billion increase of Songa Offshore’s taxable profit for the year 2009 remains unchanged. For the income years 2009 2015, the judgment does not result in any payable tax.

For 2016, Songa Offshore will partly be in tax paying position and based on results for the Norwegian entities for 2016, the 2016 payable tax is estimated to be approximately USD 10 million.

Songa Offshore assessed the legal opinions obtained in respect to the above case and as a result appealed the case. As Songa Offshore was of the opinion that it was more likely than not that it would win the case, Songa Offshore kept the tax asset of approximately USD 41 million in the 2016 financial statements which were issued in April 2017. However, reassessing the case in September 2017, the deferred tax asset of USD 19.8 million has been written off and Songa Offshore recognised a deferred tax liability of USD 11.3 million and tax payable of USD 9.8 million.

See also “Notes to Songa Offshore’s Consolidated Financial Statements—Note 29—Contingent liabilities,” included elsewhere in this proxy statement.

DSME Arbitration Case

In July 2015, Songa Offshore received from DSME notices of arbitration in respect of the construction contracts for the Cat D rigs.

On November 2015, DSME delivered claim submissions in respect of the construction contracts for the first two Cat D rigs, Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance. DSME's claim relates to alleged cost overruns and additional work in relation to the Rigs due to what DSME alleges were inherent errors and omissions in the design documents (as often referred to as the FEED package). Total claims were USD 373.0 million, including claims for the recovery of USD 44.0

112

Table of Contents

million in repayment of Liquidated Damages. Songa Offshore considers that DSME is solely responsible for the delays to the Rigs and any attempt by DSME to recover cost overruns has no merit due to the “turn-key” nature of the construction contracts and Songa Offshore will vigorously defend the claims asserted by DSME.

On March 18, 2016 Songa Offshore submitted its defense in the arbitrations. Along with its defense, Songa Offshore submitted counterclaims in respect of the two rigs for the aggregate amount of USD 65.8 million, by means of which Songa Offshore intends to recover damages caused by the default of DSME.

As previously reported, Songa Offshore remains confident of, and will vigorously defend, its position, since it is of the view that DSME is responsible for the delays and any attempt to recover cost overruns is of no merit due to the “turn-key” nature of the construction contracts. In this respect, Songa Offshore has obtained legal opinions from highly reputable law firms in the UK and Norway and from a Queen’s Counsel all of which confirm the Songa Offshore’s position.

On July 21, 2017, the arbitral tribunal published its interim final award in favor of Songa Offshore. As previously reported, Songa Offshore had submitted its defense to the claims asserted by DSME in arbitrations related to the Rigs, in which DSME asserted aggregate claims of USD 329.0 million, along with a request for repayment of liquidated damages in a total amount of USD 43.8 million, totaling to USD 372.8 million. The claims asserted related to alleged cost overruns and additional work in relation to the Rigs due to what DSME alleges were inherent errors and omissions in the design documents (as often referred to as the FEED package).

A question as to the legal interpretation of the rig construction contracts was put to the arbitral tribunal constituted in respect of the arbitrations on a preliminary basis. That question was to ascertain which party had responsibility for the FEED package and what the consequences of that would be. A two-day arbitration hearing took place before the arbitral tribunal on May 2 and 3, 2017 in London.

Songa Offshore considers that the tribunal’s interim final award should be determinative of DSME’s claims in respect of the Rigs (and in respect of any similar claims that DSME might assert in respect of the Songa Encourage, the third Cat D rig, and the Songa Enabler, the fourth Cat D rig) with an outcome that no payment will be due by Songa Offshore to DSME.

On September 21, 2017, Songa Offshore announced that it had been served with DSME’s application to the English court where DSME is seeking permission to appeal the arbitration award. Songa Offshore considers that DSME’s application was made out of time and has issued a strike out application to the English court.

Songa Offshore will seek to recover its legal costs of the arbitration process.

Songa Offshore is also evaluating whether to pursue its counterclaims against DSME in respect of Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance for the aggregate amount of USD 65.8 million, as well as the counterclaims in respect to Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler that potentially will be approximately in the same amount.

See also “Notes to Songa Offshore’s Consolidated Financial Statements—Note 29—Contingent liabilities,” included elsewhere in this proxy statement.

Table of Contents

Borrowings of the Songa Group

As of September 30, 2017, total drawn and outstanding debt for the Songa Group consisted of the following:

Borrowings	Outstanding principal (millions)		Interest rate	Maturity
Songa Equinox – Junior	USD	93.0	7.50% Fixed	Jun 2025
Songa Equinox – Senior	USD	303.0	LIBOR + 3.00%	Jun 2021*
Songa Endurance – Junior	USD	96.0	7.50% Fixed	Aug 2025
Songa Endurance – Senior	USD	312.3	LIBOR + 3.00%	Aug 2021*
Songa Encourage	USD	454.1	LIBOR + 2.50%	Dec 2020*
Songa Enabler	USD	472.6	LIBOR + 2.50%	Mar 2021*
Songa Dee, Trym and Delta	USD	33.1	LIBOR + 2.75%	Mar 2018
Shareholder Loan	USD	50.0	2.55% Fixed**	Dec 2020
SONG04 Bond	NOK	1,400.0	2.55% Fixed***	Nov 2020
SONG05 Bond	NOK	750.0	2.45% Fixed****	Jun 2021
SONG07 Convertible bond	USD	108.7	2.00% Fixed	Apr 2022

* Certain tranches have longer maturities

** 2.55% fixed interest until June 30, 2018, LIBOR + 9.00% until December 30, 2019, and LIBOR + 6.50% until maturity

*** 2.55% fixed interest until May, 17 2018, 10.50% until May 17, 2019, and 6.90% until maturity

**** 2.45% fixed interest until December 11, 2018, and 6.00% until maturity

All bank loans are secured by the relevant rig(s) and parts of the bank facilities are also guaranteed by GIEK (Garantiinstituttet for Eksportkreditt) and commercial banks in respect of certain bank loan facilities with Eksportfinans as lender. The shareholder loan and bonds are all unsecured. Transocean has agreed to purchase from Perestroika the shareholder loan for Exchangeable Bonds at a price of 100% of the principal amount of the loan.

All bank loans and bonds contain change of control provisions, which are expected to be triggered by the completion of the Offer. Songa Offshore has received waivers, subject to certain conditions, for change of control provisions in certain of Songa Offshore's debt. Transocean also expects to refinance and/or repurchase certain of Songa Offshore's debt following the completion of the Offer. See "Terms of the Offer—Refinancing of Certain Songa Offshore Indebtedness" for further information on the refinancing of debt.

For further information on the borrowings of the Songa Group, see Note 8 to the Songa Group's unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this proxy statement.

Critical and Significant Accounting Policies and New Accounting Pronouncements

For information regarding Songa Offshore's critical and significant accounting policies, as well as recent accounting pronouncements, see Note 2 and Note 4 to Songa Offshore's consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this proxy statement.

Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward Looking Statements

Songa Offshore has made or implied certain forward-looking statements in this proxy statement which are made as of the end of the time frame referenced in this proxy statement. These forward-looking statements represent the Songa Offshore's goals, and results could vary materially from those expressed or implied. As time passes, the relevance and accuracy of forward-looking statements may change. Some factors that could cause Songa Offshore's actual results or outcomes to differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to: (a) product demand fluctuations; availability/cost of raw materials; competitive packaging, pricing and substitution; changes in climate and weather; crop yields; competitive activity; failure to achieve productivity improvements or cost reductions; mandatory deposit or other restrictive packaging laws; customer and supplier consolidation, power and

Table of Contents

supply chain influence; changes in major customer or supplier contracts or loss of a major customer or supplier; political instability and sanctions; and changes in foreign exchange or tax rates; (b) Songa Offshore as a whole include those listed plus: changes in senior management; successful or unsuccessful acquisitions and divestitures; regulatory action or issues including tax, environmental, health and workplace safety, including U.S. FDA and other actions or public concerns affecting products filled in Songa Offshore's containers, or chemicals or substances used in raw materials or in the manufacturing process; technological developments and innovations; litigation; strikes; labor cost changes; rates of return on assets of Songa Offshore's defined benefit retirement plans; pension changes; uncertainties surrounding the U.S. government budget, sequestration and debt limit; reduced cash flow; ability to achieve cost-out initiatives and interest rates affecting Songa Offshore's debt; and successful or unsuccessful acquisitions and divestitures. If Songa Offshore is unable to achieve its goals, then Songa Offshore's actual performance could vary materially from those goals expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements. Songa Offshore currently does not intend to publicly update forward-looking statements except as it deems necessary in interim or annual earnings reports.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The Songa Group's activities are primarily exposed to the financial risks of changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates (see below). The Songa Group enters into derivative financial instruments to manage its exposure to interest rate and foreign currency risk, including but not limited to:

- foreign exchange forward contracts and options to hedge foreign exchange payments related to operating expenses
- interest rate swaps to hedge the risk of rising interest rates
- cross currency interest rate swaps to hedge the risk of rising interest rates and fluctuations in currency rates

Currency Risk

Currency risks arise from the multi-currency cash flows within Songa Offshore. The Songa Group is exposed to foreign currency risks related to its operations. Songa Offshore's rig operating expenses, as well as its G&A costs, are largely NOK-denominated. The Songa Encourage and Songa Enabler day rates are partly paid in NOK to provide a natural currency hedge, while for the other rigs the day rates are paid in USD only. In order to manage its NOK exposure, Songa Offshore is actively using hedging instruments. The Songa Equinox and Songa Endurance day rates are denominated in USD.

Contracts are entered into when the Songa Group finds it in line with the overall foreign exchange risk strategy. The Songa Group also enters into derivative agreements to mitigate the risk of exchange rate fluctuations.

Interest Rate Risk

Changes in interest rates on interest bearing receivables and floating rate debt in different currencies create interest rate risk. The objective of Songa Offshore's interest rate risk management is to manage its exposure to the impact of changes in interest rates in the currencies in which debt is borrowed.

The Songa Group is exposed to fluctuations in floating interest rates. The risk is managed by maintaining an appropriate mix between fixed and floating rate borrowings and by the use of financial instruments to mitigate risk associated with fluctuations in interest. Specifically, the Songa Group manages its cash flow interest rate risk by using floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps. Under these swaps, the Songa Group agrees with financial institutions to exchange, at specific interval (mainly quarterly), the difference between fixed contract rates and floating rate interest amounts calculated by reference to the agreed notional principal amounts.

Table of Contents

See also “Notes to Songa Offshore’s Consolidated Financial Statements—Note 5—Financial risk management,” included elsewhere in this proxy statement, for further information on quantitative and qualitative information on the identified financial risks.

116

Table of Contents

TRANSOCEAN CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

We are committed to upholding high standards of corporate governance and business conduct and believe that we have maintained good corporate governance practices for many years.

In November 2016, the Transocean Board adopted a Code of Integrity that updated and replaced our previous Code of Integrity. We regularly review and, as necessary, update our Code of Integrity. We conduct online mandatory training for our employees and officers on our Code of Integrity and other relevant compliance topics. We also require all our officers and managerial and supervisory employees to certify compliance with our Code of Integrity each year and to proactively report any non-compliance they may discover.

The Corporate Governance Committee of the Transocean Board evaluates the Company's and the Transocean Board governance practices and formally reviews all committee charters along with recommendations from the various committees of the Transocean Board and the Transocean Board governance principles at least annually. The Corporate Governance Committee receives updates at each meeting regarding new developments in the corporate governance arena. Our committee charters also require, among other things, that the committees and the Transocean Board annually evaluate their own performance.

Director Share Holding Requirement. We have equity ownership guidelines for directors that require each current non-management director to acquire and retain a number of our shares, restricted share units and/or deferred units at least equal in value to an amount five times the director's annual cash retainer. Each new director is required to acquire and retain such number of shares, restricted share units and/or deferred units over his or her initial five years as a director. Jeremy D. Thigpen, our President and Chief Executive Officer, is subject to separate officer share ownership guidelines providing for a more stringent requirement of six times his base pay. In connection with such ownership requirement, the Transocean Board currently grants restricted share units to each of our non-management directors. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" for more information about these guidelines.

Restrictions on Pledging, Hedging and Margin Accounts. Pursuant to our Insider Trading Policy, employees, officers and directors are restricted from pledging, hedging or holding shares in a margin account.

Our current governance documents may be found on our website at www.deepwater.com by selecting the Governance page in the Investors' section dropdown. Among the information you can find there is the following:

- Articles of Association
- Organizational Regulations
- Corporate Governance Guidelines
- Audit Committee Charter
- Corporate Governance Committee Charter
- Compensation Committee Charter
- Finance Committee Charter
- Health Safety and Environment Committee Charter
- Our Mission Statement
- Our FIRST Shared Values and
- Code of Integrity.

Information contained on our website is not part of this proxy statement. We will continue to monitor our governance practices and update policies and procedures, as appropriate, in order to maintain our high standards.

Board Leadership. Except during extraordinary circumstances, the Transocean Board has chosen not to combine the positions of Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board. The Board believes that separating these positions

allows our Chief Executive Officer to focus on our day-to-day business, while our Chairman of the Board presides over the Board as it provides advice to, and independent oversight of, management and the Company's operations. The Board recognizes the time, effort, and energy that our Chief Executive Officer is required to devote to his position and the

117

Table of Contents

additional commitment the position of Chairman of the Transocean Board requires. The Transocean Board believes that having separate positions and having an independent outside director serve as Chairman of the Transocean Board is the appropriate leadership structure for us at this time and demonstrates our commitment to good corporate governance.

Risk Management. Executive management is responsible for the day to day management of the risks we face, while the Transocean Board, as a whole and through its various committees, has responsibility for the oversight of risk management for the Company. Through the Transocean Board oversight role and review of management's active role, the directors satisfy themselves that the risk management processes designed and implemented by management (as more particularly described below) are adapted to and integrated with the Company's corporate strategy, are functioning as designed and that steps are taken to foster a culture in which each employee understands his or her impact on the assessment and management of risk, his or her responsibility for acting within appropriate limits, and his or her ultimate accountability.

The Company has undertaken an extensive review and improvement of its Enterprise Risk Management ("ERM") process and has implemented an ERM framework, which includes an executive risk management committee and a risk committee working group. The executive risk management committee is composed of members of senior management, including our Chief Executive Officer and other members of management in key functions and selected divisions of the Company. The duties of the executive risk management committee include the following: reviewing and approving appropriate changes to the Company's policies and procedures regarding risk management identifying and assessing operational, commercial, strategic, financial, macroeconomic and geopolitical risks facing the Company identifying risks and taking corrective actions, if appropriate monitoring key indicators to assess the effectiveness and adequacy of the Company's risk management activities and communicating with the Transocean Board at least once a year with respect to risk management. The executive risk management committee and/or members of management present a report on risk management activities to the Transocean Board at least annually. The risk committee working group meets regularly and identifies risks facing the Company, makes an assessment of each risk, identifies preventive and mitigating controls and then makes recommendations for improvement opportunities to the Transocean Board or our Chief Executive Officer, as appropriate.

Compensation and Risk. We regularly assess risks related to our compensation programs, including our executive compensation programs, and do not believe that the risks arising from our compensation policies and practices are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. The Compensation Committee reviews information and solicits input from an independent compensation consultant regarding compensation factors, which could mitigate or encourage excessive risk taking. In its review in 2016, the Compensation Committee considered the attributes of our programs, including the metrics used to determine incentive awards, the weight of each metric, the timing and processes for setting performance targets and validating results, the performance measurement periods and time horizons, the total mix of pay and the maximum compensation and incentive award payout opportunities.

Independence of Board Members. Our Corporate Governance Guidelines require that at least a majority of the members of the Transocean Board meet the independence standards set by the NYSE. In order to meet the NYSE's independence standards, a member of the Transocean Board must not have a relationship with the Company that falls within certain objective categories established by the NYSE. In addition, the Transocean Board must then affirmatively determine, with respect to each director and nominee, that he or she did not otherwise have a material relationship with the Company.

The Transocean Board has determined that all of its current members, with the exception of Jeremy D. Thigpen (the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer), are independent and meet the applicable independence standards set by the NYSE, the SEC and our guidelines. Additionally, our Compensation, Audit and Corporate Governance Committees are composed solely of directors who meet the applicable NYSE and SEC independence standards.

In making its independence determinations, the Transocean Board considered the fact that, while such relationships do not preclude independence under the NYSE and SEC rules or the Company's guidelines, Glyn A. Barker, Chadwick C. Deaton, Vincent J. Inrieri, Samuel J. Merksamer, Merrill A. "Pete" Miller, Jr., and Tan Ek Kia are, or within the past three years have been, directors or officers of companies with which we conduct business in the ordinary course. In

Table of Contents

addition, Edward R. Muller's son has been working as an associate attorney at Munger, Tolles & Olson LLP, a law firm that provides legal services to the Company, and Mr. Barker's son has been working as an associate auditor at PwC UK, an assurance, advisory and tax services firm that provides services to the Company.

Since 2012, Mr. Barker has served as a non-executive director of Aviva plc, a company that provides insurance-related services to the Company. Additionally, since 2012, Mr. Barker has served as a director and member of Aviva's audit committee, and from July 2015 until December 2016, as Chairman of the board of directors of, Transocean Partners, formerly a publicly-held subsidiary of Transocean to which we provided operating, support and administrative services, in addition to being the majority unitholder. Transocean Partners merged into a subsidiary of the Company in December 2016 and is now indirectly wholly-owned by the Company.

In 2013, Mr. Deaton resigned from his position as executive Chairman of Baker Hughes Incorporated, from which the Company purchases drilling equipment and services. Since 2010, Mr. Deaton has served as a non-executive director of Air Products and Chemicals, Inc., from which the Company rented and purchased rig-related products and equipment. Further, since 2014, Mr. Deaton has served as a non-executive director of Marathon Oil Corporation, from which we receive revenues for performing services.

In addition to Mr. Merksamer's prior affiliation with Carl Icahn and certain investment funds managed by Mr. Icahn that formerly owned approximately 6% of the Company's shares, from 2013 to 2015, Mr. Merksamer served as a non-executive director of Talisman Energy, from which we received revenues for performing services, and, since 2014, Mr. Merksamer has served as a director of Hertz Global Holdings, Inc., from subsidiaries of which the Company procures car rental services. Since May 2016, Mr. Merksamer has served as non-executive director of American International Group, Inc., a company that provides insurance-related services to the Company. Mr. Merksamer was a member of the board of directors of Transocean Partners from 2014 until 2016.

In addition to Mr. Intrieri's prior affiliation with Carl Icahn and certain investment funds managed by Mr. Icahn, since 2014, Mr. Intrieri has served as a director of Hertz Global Holdings, Inc.

Since 2010, Mr. Tan has served as a non-executive director of Keppel Corporation, which provides the Company with services related to rig construction and shipyard work.

From 2001 to 2014, Mr. Miller served as President & Chief Executive Officer of National Oilwell Varco, Inc., from which the Company regularly purchases drilling equipment and services. Mr. Miller currently serves as the executive Chairman of NOW Inc. from which the Company regularly purchases drilling equipment and services.

The Transocean Board believes that all of these transactions were on arm's-length terms that were reasonable and competitive. Accordingly, the Transocean Board concluded that these relationships have no effect on the independence of these directors. Because of our extensive operations, transactions and director relationships, transactions of this nature are expected to take place in the ordinary course of business in the future.

Executive Sessions. Our independent directors met in executive session without management at each of the regularly scheduled Transocean Board meetings held in 2016. During 2017, the independent directors are again scheduled to meet in executive session at each regularly scheduled Transocean Board meeting. The independent directors generally designate the Chairman of the Transocean Board to act as the presiding director for executive sessions.

Director Nomination Process. The Transocean Board has designated the Corporate Governance Committee as the committee authorized to consider and recommend nominees for the Transocean Board. The Transocean Board believes that all members of the Corporate Governance Committee meet the NYSE independence requirements.

Table of Contents

Our Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that the Corporate Governance Committee should periodically assess the needs of our Company and the Transocean Board, so as to recommend candidates who will further our goals. In making that assessment, the Corporate Governance Committee has determined that a recommended nominee must have the following minimum qualifications:

- high professional and personal ethics and values
- a record of professional accomplishment in his/her chosen field
- relevant expertise and experience and
- a reputation, both personal and professional, consistent with our Shared Values.

In addition to these minimum qualifications, the Corporate Governance Committee considers other qualities in nominees that may be desirable. In particular, the Transocean Board is committed to having a majority of independent directors and, accordingly, the Corporate Governance Committee evaluates the independence status of any potential director. The Corporate Governance Committee evaluates whether or not a candidate contributes to the Transocean Board overall diversity and whether or not the candidate can contribute positively to the existing chemistry and collaborative culture among the Board members. Also, the Corporate Governance Committee considers whether or not the candidate may have professional or personal experiences and expertise relevant to our business (such as expertise in the industry and in critical health, safety and environmental matters) and position as the leading international provider of offshore drilling services.

As described above, in accordance with the majority vote provisions of our Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Transocean Board may nominate only those candidates for director who have submitted an irrevocable letter of resignation, which would be effective upon and only in the event that (a) such nominee fails to receive more votes cast “FOR” than “AGAINST” his or her election in an uncontested election and (b) the Transocean Board accepts the resignation. The Transocean Board will also request a statement from any person nominated as a director by anyone other than the Transocean Board as to whether that person will also submit an irrevocable letter of resignation upon the same terms as a person nominated by the Transocean Board. For purposes of our Corporate Governance Guidelines, an uncontested election occurs in an election of directors that does not constitute a contested election, and a contested election occurs when (i) the Secretary of the Company receives a notice that a shareholder has nominated a person for election to the Transocean Board in compliance with the advance notice requirements for shareholder nominees for director set forth in our Articles of Association and (ii) such nomination has not been withdrawn by such shareholder on or prior to the day next preceding the date the Company first mails its notice of meeting for such meeting to the shareholders.

The Corporate Governance Committee has several methods of identifying Transocean Board candidates. First, the Corporate Governance Committee considers and evaluates annually whether each director nominee is qualified to be nominated for election or reelection to the Transocean Board. Second, the Corporate Governance Committee requests from time to time that its members and the other Board members identify possible candidates for any vacancies or potential vacancies. Third, the Corporate Governance Committee has the authority to retain one or more executive search firms to aid in its search. Each executive search firm assists the Corporate Governance Committee in identifying potential Transocean Board candidates, interviewing those candidates and conducting investigations relative to their background and qualifications.

The Corporate Governance Committee considers nominees for director who are recommended by our shareholders. Recommendations may be submitted in writing, along with:

- the name of and contact information for the candidate
- a statement detailing the candidate’s qualifications and business and educational experience
- information regarding the qualifications and qualities described under “—Director Nomination Process” above
-

- a signed statement of the proposed candidate consenting to be named as a candidate and, if nominated and elected, to serve as a director
- a signed irrevocable letter of resignation from the proposed candidate that, in accordance with our Corporate Governance Guidelines, would be effective upon and only in the event that (a) in an uncontested election, such

Table of Contents

candidate fails to receive more votes cast “FOR” than “AGAINST” his or her election and (b) the Transocean Board accepts the resignation

- a statement that the writer is a shareholder and is proposing a candidate for consideration by the Corporate Governance Committee
 - a statement detailing any relationship between the candidate and any customer, supplier or competitor of ours
 - financial and accounting experience of the candidate, to enable the Corporate Governance Committee to determine whether the candidate would be suitable for Audit Committee membership and
 - detailed information about any relationship or understanding between the proposing shareholder and the candidate.
- Shareholders may submit nominations to our Corporate Secretary, Transocean Ltd., Turmstrasse 30, CH 6300 Zug, Switzerland. Unsolicited recommendations must contain all of the information that would be required in a proxy statement soliciting proxies for the election of the candidate as a director. The extent to which the Corporate Governance Committee dedicates time and resources to the consideration and evaluation of any potential nominee brought to its attention depends on the information available to the Corporate Governance Committee about the qualifications and suitability of the individual, viewed in light of the needs of the Transocean Board, and is at the Corporate Governance Committee’s discretion. The Corporate Governance Committee evaluates the desirability for incumbent directors to continue on the Transocean Board following the expiration of their respective terms, taking into account their contributions as Board members and the benefit that results from the increasing insight and experience developed over a period of time. Although the Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates for director recommended by shareholders, it may determine not to recommend that the Transocean Board, and the Transocean Board may determine not to, nominate those candidates for election to the Transocean Board.

In addition to recommending director nominees to the Corporate Governance Committee, any shareholder may, in compliance with applicable requirements, nominate directors for election at Annual General Meetings of the shareholders. For more information on this topic, see “Other Matters.”

Executive and Director Compensation Process. Our Compensation Committee has established an annual process for reviewing and establishing executive compensation levels. An outside consultant, Pay Governance LLC, retained by the Compensation Committee has provided the Compensation Committee with relevant market data and alternatives to consider in determining appropriate compensation levels for each of our executive officers. Pay Governance has served as the Compensation Committee’s outside consultant since February 2011. Our Chief Executive Officer also assists the Compensation Committee in the executive compensation setting process. For a more thorough discussion of the roles, responsibilities and process we use for setting executive compensation, see “Compensation Discussion and Analysis.”

Director compensation is set by the Transocean Board upon a recommendation from the Compensation Committee. Since 2015, director compensation is also subject to shareholder approval at the Company’s Annual General Meetings. Each calendar year, the Compensation Committee reviews the compensation paid to our directors to be certain that it is competitive in attracting and retaining qualified directors. The Compensation Committee has used its outside consultant to gather data regarding director compensation at (a) certain similar size companies in the general industry, as well as (b) the same peer group of companies generally utilized in the consideration of executive compensation, as set forth in the “Compensation Discussion and Analysis.” Based upon its review of the data and its own judgment, the Compensation Committee develops a recommendation for consideration by the Transocean Board. If serving as director on the Transocean Board, our Chief Executive Officer receives no additional compensation for such service.

Process for Communication by Shareholders and Interested Parties with the Transocean Board. The Transocean Board has established a process whereby interested parties may communicate with the Transocean Board and/or with any individual director. Interested parties, including shareholders, may send communications in writing, addressed to the Transocean Board or an individual director, c/o the Corporate Secretary, Transocean Ltd., Turmstrasse 30, CH 6300 Zug, Switzerland. The Corporate Secretary will forward these communications as appropriate to the addressee

depending on the facts and circumstances outlined in the communication. The Transocean Board has directed the Corporate Secretary not to forward certain items such as spam, junk mailings, product inquiries, resumes and other forms of job inquiries, surveys and business solicitations. Additionally, the Transocean Board has advised the Corporate

121

Table of Contents

Secretary not to forward material that is illegal or threatening, but to make the Transocean Board aware of such material, and may request it be forwarded, retained or destroyed at the Transocean Board discretion.

Policies and Procedures for Approval of Combinations with Related Persons. The Transocean Board has a written policy with respect to related person transactions pursuant to which such transactions are reviewed, approved or ratified. The policy applies to any transaction in which (a) the Company is a participant, (b) any related person has a direct or indirect material interest and (c) the amount involved exceeds USD 120,000, but excludes any transaction that does not require disclosure under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K. The Audit Committee, with assistance from the Company's General Counsel, is responsible for reviewing, approving and/or ratifying any related person transaction.

To identify related person transactions, each year we distribute and require our directors and officers to complete questionnaires identifying transactions with us in which the officer or director or their immediate family members have an interest. Quarterly, our directors and officers must re-affirm in writing that the information previously provided in their questionnaires remains accurate and complete, and provide updates regarding any related person relationships that may have arisen. Our Code of Integrity further requires that an executive officer inform the Company when the executive officer's private interest interferes or appears to interfere in any way with our interests. In addition, the Transocean Board Corporate Governance Guidelines require that a director must immediately inform the Transocean Board or the Chairman of the Transocean Board in the event that a director believes he or she has an actual or potential conflict with our interests. Furthermore, under our Organizational Regulations, a director must disclose and abstain from voting with respect to certain conflicts of interest.

Under our related persons transaction policy, the Audit Committee considers all relevant facts and circumstances available, including the related persons involved, their relationship to the Company, their interest and role in the transaction, the proposed terms of the transaction (including expected aggregate value and value to be derived by the related person), the benefits to the Company, the availability to the Company of alternative means or transactions to obtain like benefits and the terms that would prevail in a similar transaction with an unaffiliated third party. For related person transactions that do not receive prior approval from the Audit Committee, the transactions are submitted to the Audit Committee to consider all relevant facts and circumstances and, based on its conclusions, evaluate all options, including, but not limited to, ratification, amendment or termination of the transaction. Since the beginning of 2016, there were no related person transactions where such policies and procedures were not followed.

Certain Relationships and Related Party Combinations. From 2001 to 2014, Mr. Miller served as President & Chief Executive Officer of National Oilwell Varco, Inc. (NYSE: NOV). Mr. Miller currently serves as the Executive Chairman of NOW Inc. (NYSE: DNOW). Prior to joining the Company in 2015, Mr. Thigpen served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of National Oilwell Varco, Inc. (NYSE: NOV) from December 2012 to April 2015. We regularly procure equipment and services from National Oilwell Varco, Inc. and its affiliates (together "NOV") and NOW Inc., each at arm's length terms and within the ordinary course of business. In 2016, our purchasing activity with NOV and NOW Inc. represented less than 2% of each company's reported gross revenues for such periods.

Director Attendance at Annual General Meeting. At the 2017 Annual General Meeting, all directors then serving on the Transocean Board were in attendance.

Table of Contents

TRANSOCEAN BOARD AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Set out below are brief biographies of the current members of the Transocean Board and our executive officers, including their relevant management expertise and experience, an indication of any significant principal activities performed by them outside the Company and names of companies and partnerships of which a directors is or has been a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies or partner in the previous five years (not including directorships and executive management positions in subsidiaries of the Company).

Transocean Board

Under our Articles of Association, the size of the Transocean Board is currently set at a maximum of 11 members. In order to permit the election of Mr. Mohn to the Transocean Board, Mr. McNamara, a current member of the Transocean Board, has conditionally agreed to retire from the Transocean Board to create a vacancy to be filled by Mr. Mohn if Mr. Mohn is elected. Mr. McNamara's retirement from the Transocean Board is conditioned on (i) approval by our shareholders of all of the proposals presented at the Extraordinary General Meeting and (ii) completion of the Offer. The election of Mr. Mohn to the Transocean Board is a condition to completion of the Offer. See "Agenda Item 3."

Merrill A. "Pete" Miller, Jr., Chairman

Merrill A. "Pete" Miller, Jr., age 67, U.S. citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2014, as Vice Chairman from 2014 to 2015 and as Chairman of the Board of Directors since 2015. Mr. Miller previously served as President and Chief Executive Officer of National Oilwell Varco, Inc. (NYSE: NOV), a supplier of oilfield services and equipment to the oil and gas industry from 2001 to 2014, and as Chairman of NOV's Board from 2002 to 2014. Mr. Miller also served as Executive Chairman of NOW Inc., a spinoff of the distribution business of National Oilwell Varco, Inc. from 2014 to 2017.

Before joining NOV in 1996, Mr. Miller served as President of Anadarko Drilling Company from 1995 to 1996. Prior to that, he spent 15 years at Helmerich & Payne International Drilling Company (NYSE: HP) in Tulsa, Oklahoma, serving in various senior management positions, including Vice President, U.S. Operations. Mr. Miller currently is the chairman of the Board of Directors of Ranger Energy Services, Inc. (NYSE: RNGR) (since 2017), a provider of well service rigs and associated onshore services in the United States, and a director of Chesapeake Energy Corporation (NYSE: CHK) (since 2007), one of the largest producers of natural gas and of oil and natural gas liquids in the U.S., where he served as Lead Independent Director from 2010 to 2012. Mr. Miller is also a director of Borets International Limited (since 2016) and serves on the Board of Directors for the Offshore Energy Center, Petroleum Equipment Suppliers Association and Spindletop International. He is a member of the National Petroleum Council.

Mr. Miller graduated from the United States Military Academy, West Point, New York in 1972 and, upon graduation, served five years in the United States Army. Mr. Miller received his Masters in Business Administration from Harvard Business School in 1980.

Frederico F. Curado, Board Member

Frederico F. Curado, age 56, Brazilian citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2013. Mr. Curado is the Chief Executive Officer of Ultrapar S.A. (NYSE: UGP) since 2017 and previously served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Embraer S.A. (NYSE: ERJ) from 2007 to 2016. He joined Embraer in 1984 and served in a variety of management positions during his career, including Executive Vice President, Airline Market from 1998 to 2007 and Executive Vice President, Planning and Organizational Development from 1995 to 1998.

Mr. Curado is a director of Iochpe-Maxion S.A. (BM&F Bovespa: MYPK3) (since 2015) and ABB Ltd (since 2016). He is a member of the Executive Board of the ICC - International Chamber of Commerce (since 2013) and a director of the Board of the Smithsonian National Air and Space Museum (since 2014). Mr. Curado previously served as the President of the Brazilian Chapter of the Brazil-United States Business Council (from 2011 to 2016) and was a member of Brazil's National Council for Industrial Development (from 2011 to 2016).

123

Table of Contents

Mr. Curado received his Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical-Aeronautical Engineering from the Instituto Tecnológico de Aeronáutica in Brazil in 1983 and an executive Master's in Business Administration from the University of São Paulo, Brazil in 1997.

Martin B. McNamara, Board Member

Martin B. McNamara, age 70, U.S. citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 1994. Mr. McNamara is a retired Partner of the law firm of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, where he served as a member of the firm's executive, finance, planning and compensation committees, as well as a Partner-in-Charge of the firm's Texas practice. During the past ten years and prior to his retirement in 2010, Mr. McNamara was in the private practice of law.

Mr. McNamara served as Ex Officio Trustee and Ex Officio Member of the Executive Committee of St. Mark's School of Texas from 2002 to 2014. Mr. McNamara also served as the chair of the Corporate Counsel Section of the State Bar of Texas and is a lifetime fellow of the Texas Bar Foundation.

Mr. McNamara received his Bachelor of Arts degree from Providence College in 1969 and his law degree from Yale Law School in 1972.

Tan Ek Kia, Board Member

Tan Ek Kia, age 69, Malaysian citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2011. Mr. Tan is the retired Vice President, Ventures and Developments, Asia Pacific and Middle East Region of Shell Chemicals, a position in which he served from 2003 to 2006. Mr. Tan joined the Shell group of companies in 1973 as an engineer and served in a variety of positions in Asia, the United States and Europe during his career, including as Chairman, Shell Companies, Northeast Asia from 2000 to 2003, Managing Director of Shell Nanhai from 1997 to 2000 and Managing Director of Shell Malaysia Exploration and Production from 1994 to 1997. Mr. Tan also served as the Interim Chief Executive Officer of SMRT Corporation Ltd from January to October 2012.

Mr. Tan is a director of Dialog Systems Asia Pte Ltd (since 2008), Keppel Offshore & Marine Ltd (since 2009), SMRT Corporation Ltd (since 2009), Keppel Corporation Ltd (SGX: KPELY) (since 2010), PT Chandra Asri Petrochemical Tbk (IDX: TPIA) (since 2011) and Singapore LNG Corporation Pte Ltd. (since 2013). He is also a director (since 2013) and the Chairman of KrisEnergy Ltd (SGX: SK3) (since 2017), the Chairman of Star Energy Group Holdings Pte Ltd (since 2012) and a director of two of Star Energy Group Holdings' subsidiaries, Star Energy Oil and Gas Pte Ltd and Star Energy Geothermal Pte Ltd. Mr. Tan served as Chairman of City Gas Pte Ltd from 2009 to 2015 and as a director of City Spring Infrastructure Trust Pte Ltd. from 2010 to 2014, InterGlobal Offshore Pte Ltd from 2007 to 2012 and PowerSeraya Ltd and Orchard Energy Pte Ltd from 2007 to 2009.

Mr. Tan received his Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering from the University of Nottingham in 1973. He is a Chartered Engineer with the UK Engineering Council and a Fellow of the Institution of Engineers Malaysia.

Glyn A. Barker, Board Member

Glyn A. Barker, age 64, United Kingdom citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2012. Mr. Barker served as Vice Chairman-U.K. of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) from 2008 to 2011. He was also responsible for PwC's strategy and business development for the geographic areas of Europe, the Middle East, Africa and India. Mr. Barker joined PwC in 1975 and became an audit partner in 1987. He then established PwC's private equity-focused Combinations Services business and led it globally. He joined the Management Board of PwC in the United Kingdom as Head of the Assurance Practice in 2002. In 2006, he became U.K. Managing Partner and served in

that role until 2008.

Mr. Barker is a director of Berkeley Group Holdings plc (LON: BKG) (since 2012), Aviva plc (LON: AV) (since 2012), and Interserve plc (LON: IRV) (since 2016), and the Chairman of Irwin Mitchell Holdings Ltd (since 2012). He served as director (from 2014 to 2016) and the Chairman (from 2015 to 2016) of Transocean Partners. Mr. Barker was Deputy Chairman of the English National Opera Company from 2009 to 2016.

124

Table of Contents

Mr. Barker received his Bachelor of Science degree in Economics & Accounting from the University of Bristol in 1975 and is a Chartered Accountant.

Chadwick C. Deaton, Board Member

Chadwick C. Deaton, age 65, U.S. citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2012. Mr. Deaton served as Executive Chairman of Baker Hughes Incorporated from 2012 to 2013, prior to which he served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since 2004. He began his career with Schlumberger in 1976 and served in a variety of international capacities, including as Executive Vice President, Oilfield Services from 1998 to 1999 and as a Senior Advisor from 1999 until 2001. From 2002 until 2004, Mr. Deaton was the President, Chief Executive Officer and Director of Hanover Compressor Company.

Mr. Deaton is a director of Ariel Corporation (since 2005), Air Products and Chemicals, Inc. (NYSE: APD) (since 2010), Carbo Ceramics Inc. (NYSE: CRR) (since 2013; and previously from 2004 to 2009), and Marathon Oil Corporation (NYSE: MRO) (since 2014). Mr. Deaton is a member of the Society of Petroleum Engineers (since 1980) and has served on its Industrial Advisory Council. He is also a director of the University of Wyoming Foundation and of the Houston Achievement Place. Mr. Deaton served as co-chair of the Wyoming Governor's Task Force for the build out of the University of Wyoming's new Engineering and Applied Sciences Center. He was a member of the National Petroleum Council (from 2007 to 2013).

Mr. Deaton received his Bachelor of Science degree in Geology from the University of Wyoming in 1976.

Samuel Merksamer, Board Member

Samuel Merksamer, age 37, U.S. citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2013. Mr. Merksamer was a Managing Director of Icahn Capital LP, a subsidiary of Icahn Enterprises L.P., from 2008 to 2016. From 2003 until 2008, Mr. Merksamer was an analyst at Airlie Opportunity Capital Management.

Mr. Merksamer is a director of Hertz Global Holdings, Inc. (NYSE: HTZ) (since 2014) and American International Group, Inc. (NYSE: AIG) (since 2016). Mr. Merksamer previously served as a director of Navistar International Corporation (NYSE: NAV) from 2012 to 2017, Cheniere Energy Inc. (NYSE: LNG) from 2015 to 2017, Transocean Partners from 2014 to 2016, Hologic Inc. from 2013 to 2016, Talisman Energy Inc. from 2013 to 2015, Ferrous Resources Limited from 2012 to 2016, CVR Refining, GP, LLC, the general partner of CVR Refining, LP, from 2012 to 2014, CVR Energy, Inc. from 2012 to 2014, American Railcar Industries, Inc. from 2011 to 2013, Dynegy Inc. from 2011 to 2012, Viskase Companies, Inc. from 2010 to 2013, Federal-Mogul Corporation from 2010 to 2014, and PSC Metals Inc. from 2009 to 2012. Ferrous Resources Limited, CVR Refining, CVR Energy, American Railcar Industries, Federal-Mogul, Viskase Companies and PSC Metals each are indirectly controlled by Carl C. Icahn. Mr. Icahn also has or previously had a noncontrolling interest in Dynegy, Hologic and Talisman Energy, Navistar, Hertz and Cheniere Energy, Transocean, Transocean Partners, and American International Group, Inc. through the ownership of securities.

Mr. Merksamer received an A.B. in Economics from Cornell University in 2002.

Jeremy D. Thigpen, Board Member

Jeremy D. Thigpen, age 43, U.S. citizen, is President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company since 2015. From 2012 to 2015, he served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at National Oilwell Varco (NYSE: NOV), where he spent 18 years. During his tenure at National Oilwell Varco, Mr. Thigpen spent five years as the Company's President of Downhole and Pumping Solutions business and four years as President of its Downhole

Tools group. He also served in various management and business development capacities, including Director of Business Development and Special Assistant to the Chairman.

Mr. Thigpen earned a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics and Managerial Studies from Rice University and completed the Program for Management Development at Harvard Business School.

125

Table of Contents

Vanessa C.L. Chang, Board Member

Vanessa C.L. Chang, age 65, Canadian and U.S. citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2012. Ms. Chang has been a Director and shareholder of EL & EL Investments, a privately held real estate investment business, since 1998. She previously served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Resolvetnow.com from 2000 until 2002 and was the Senior Vice President of Secured Capital Corp in 1998. From 1986 until 1997, Ms. Chang was the West Coast partner in charge of Corporate Finance for KPMG Peat Marwick LLP.

Ms. Chang is a director or trustee of 16 funds advised by the Capital Group and its subsidiaries, seven of which are members of the American Funds family and nine of which are members of Capital Group's Private Client Services (since 2000). Ms. Chang is also a director of Edison International (NYSE: EIX) and its wholly owned subsidiary, Southern California Edison Company (since 2007), and of Sykes Enterprises, Incorporated (NASDAQ: SYKES) (since 2016). She is also a director of Forest Lawn Memorial Parks Association, a non-profit organization (since 2005) and Scottish Chamber Orchestra, Americas, Inc. a non-profit organization (since 2013). Ms. Chang previously served as a director of Blue Shield of California from 2005 to 2013 and Inveresk Research Group Inc. from 2002 until 2004. She is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the California State Board of Accountancy, and a member of Women Corporate Directors.

Ms. Chang received her Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of British Columbia in 1973 and is an inactive Certified Public Accountant.

Vincent J. Intrieri, Board Member

Vincent J. Intrieri, age 61, U.S. citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2014. Mr. Intrieri was employed by Carl C. Icahn-related entities in various investment-related capacities from 1998 to 2016. From 2008 to 2016, Mr. Intrieri served as Senior Managing Director of Icahn Capital LP, the entity through which Carl C. Icahn manages private investment funds. In addition, from 2004 to 2016, Mr. Intrieri was a Senior Managing Director of Icahn Onshore LP, the general partner of Icahn Partners LP, and Icahn Offshore LP, the general partner of Icahn Partners Master Fund LP, entities through which Mr. Icahn invests in securities.

Mr. Intrieri is a director of Conduent Incorporated (NYSE:CNDT) (since 2017), Hertz Global Holdings, Inc. (NYSE: HTZ) (since 2014) and Navistar International Corporation (NYSE:NAV) (since 2012). Mr. Intrieri previously served as a director of Chesapeake Energy Corporation from 2012 to 2016, CVR Refining, GP, LLC, the general partner of CVR Refining, LP, from 2012 to 2014, Ferrous Resources Limited from 2015 to 2016, Forest Laboratories Inc. from 2013 to 2014, CVR Energy, Inc. from 2012 to 2014, Federal-Mogul Holdings Corporation from 2007 to 2013, Icahn Enterprises L.P. from 2006 to 2012, and was Senior Vice President of Icahn Enterprises L.P. from 2011 to 2012. Mr. Intrieri was also a director of Dynege Inc. from 2011 to 2012, and Chairman and a director of PSC Metals Inc. from 2007 to 2012. He served as a director of Motorola Solutions, Inc. from 2011 to 2012, XO Holdings from 2006 to 2011, National Energy Group, Inc. from 2006 to 2011, American Railcar Industries, Inc. from 2005 to 2011, WestPoint Home LLC from 2005 to 2011, and as Chairman and a director of Viskase Companies, Inc. from 2003 to 2011. Ferrous Resources Limited, CVR Refining, CVR Energy, American Railcar Industries, Federal-Mogul, Icahn Enterprises, XO Holdings, National Energy Group, WestPoint Home, Viskase Companies and PSC Metals each are or previously were indirectly controlled by Carl C. Icahn. Mr. Icahn also has or previously had a noncontrolling interest in Dynege, Hertz Global Holdings, Forest Laboratories, Navistar, Chesapeake Energy, Motorola Solutions and Transocean through the ownership of securities.

Mr. Intrieri graduated, with Distinction, from The Pennsylvania State University (Erie Campus) with a B.S. in Accounting in 1984. Mr. Intrieri was a certified public accountant.

Edward R. Muller, Board Member

Edward R. Muller, age 65, U.S. citizen, has served as a director of the Company since 2007. He served as a director of GlobalSantaFe Corporation from 2001 to 2007 and of Global Marine, Inc. from 1997 to 2001. Mr. Muller served as Vice

126

Table of Contents

Chairman of NRG Energy, Inc. (NYSE: NRG) after the merger of NRG Energy, Inc. with GenOn Energy, Inc. from 2012 until 2017. Prior to the merger, he served as GenOn Energy Inc.'s Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (since 2010) and President (since 2011). Mr. Muller previously served as Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of Mirant Corporation from 2005 to 2010 when Mirant Corporation merged with RRI Energy, Inc. to form GenOn Energy, Inc.

Mr. Muller is a director of AeroVironment, Inc. (NASDAQ: AVAV) since 2013. He was a private investor from 2000 until 2005. Mr. Muller served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Edison Mission Energy, a wholly owned subsidiary of Edison International, from 1993 until 2000. During his tenure, Edison Mission Energy was engaged in developing, owning and operating independent power production facilities worldwide. Within the past ten years, Mr. Muller was also a director of The Keith Companies, Inc., RigNet, Inc., and Ormat Technologies, Inc. Since 2004, Mr. Muller has been a trustee of the Riverview School and is currently its Chairman, a position he also held from 2008 to 2012.

Mr. Muller received his Bachelor of Arts degree in from Dartmouth College in 1973 and his law degree from Yale Law School in 1976.

Executive Officers

Set forth below is information, presented as of September 15, 2017, on our executive officers. The Transocean Board elects the officers of the Company, generally on an annual basis. There is no family relationship between any of our executive officers.

Officer	Title	Age as of September 15, 2017
Jeremy D. Thigpen (1)	President and Chief Executive Officer	43
Howard E. Davis	Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer and Chief Information Officer	59
Brady K. Long	Senior Vice President and General Counsel	45
Mark L. Mey (1)	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer	54
John B. Stobart (1)	Executive Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Performance Officer	63
David Tonnel	Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller	48

(1) Member of our executive management team under Swiss law.

Jeremy D. Thigpen is President and Chief Executive Officer, a member of the Company's Executive Management Team and a member of the Transocean Board. Before joining the Company in April 2015, Mr. Thigpen served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at National Oilwell Varco, Inc. from December 2012 to April 2015. At National Oilwell Varco, Inc., Mr. Thigpen also served as President, Downhole and Pumping Solutions from August 2007 to December 2012, as President of the Downhole Tools Group from May 2003 to August 2007 and as manager of the Downhole Tools Group from April 2002 to May 2003. From 2000 to 2002, Mr. Thigpen served as the Director of Business Development and Special Assistant to the Chairman for National Oilwell Varco, Inc. Mr. Thigpen earned a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics and Managerial Studies from Rice University in 1997, and he completed the Program for Management Development at Harvard Business School in 2001.

Howard E. Davis is Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer and Chief Information Officer of the Company. Before joining the Company in August 2015, Mr. Davis served as Senior Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer and Chief Information Officer of National Oilwell Varco, Inc. from March 2005 to April 2015 and as Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer and Chief Information Officer from August 2002 to March 2005. Mr. Davis earned a Bachelor's degree from University of Kentucky in 1980, and he completed the Advanced Management Program at Harvard Business School in 2005.

127

Table of Contents

Brady K. Long is Senior Vice President and General Counsel of the Company. Before joining the Company in November 2015, Mr. Long served since 2011 as Vice President - General Counsel and Secretary of Enscopl, which acquired Pride International, Inc. where he had served as Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since August 2009. Mr. Long joined Pride International, Inc. in June 2005 as Assistant General Counsel and served as Chief Compliance Officer from June 2006 to February 2009. He was director of Transocean Partners from May 2016 until December 2016. Mr. Long previously practiced corporate and securities law with the law firm of Bracewell LLP. He earned a Bachelor of Arts degree from Brigham Young University in 1996 and a Juris Doctorate degree from the University of Texas School of Law in 1999.

Mark L. Mey is Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer of the Company and a member of the Company's Executive Management Team. Before joining the Company in May 2015, Mr. Mey served as Executive Vice President of Atwood Oceanics, Inc. from January 2015 to May 2015, prior to which he served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from August 2010. Mr. Mey was director of Transocean Partners from June 2015 until December 2016. He served as Director, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Scorpion Offshore Ltd. from August 2005 to July 2010. Prior to 2005, Mr. Mey held various senior financial and other roles in the drilling and financial services industries, including 12 years with Noble Corporation. He earned an Advanced Diploma in Accounting and a Bachelor of Commerce degree from the University of Port Elizabeth in South Africa in 1985, and he is a chartered accountant. Additionally, Mr. Mey completed the Harvard Business School Executive Advanced Management Program in 1998.

John B. Stobart is Executive Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Performance Officer of the Company and a member of the Company's Executive Management Team. Before joining the Company in October 2012, Mr. Stobart served as Vice President, Global Drilling for BHP Billiton Petroleum from July 2011 to October 2012. At BHP Billiton, he also served as Worldwide Drilling Manager for BHP Billiton in Australia, the United Kingdom and the United States. from January 1995 to June 2011 and as Senior Drilling Engineer, Senior Drilling Supervisor, Drilling Superintendent and Drilling Manager in the United Arab Emirates, Oman, India, Burma, Malaysia, Vietnam and Australia from June 1988 to December 1994. Mr. Stobart served as Engineering Manager at Husky/Bow Valley from November 1984 to May 1988, and he worked in engineering roles at Dome Petroleum/Canadian Marine Drilling from May 1980 to October 1984. He began his career working on land rigs in Canada and the High Arctic in June 1971. Mr. Stobart earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering from the University of Calgary in 1980, and he completed the London Business School Accelerated Development Program in 2000.

David Tonnel is Senior Vice President and Corporate Controller of the Company. Prior to assuming this role in April 2017, Mr. Tonnel served as Senior Vice President, Supply Chain and Corporate Controller for two years, beginning in October 2015, and previously as Senior Vice President, Finance and Controller from March 2012 to October 2015 and as Senior Vice President of the Europe and Africa Unit from June 2009 to March 2012, Vice President of Global Supply Chain from November 2008 to June 2009, Vice President of Integration and Process Improvement from November 2007 to November 2008, and Vice President and Controller from February 2005 to November 2007. Prior to February 2005, he served in various financial roles, including Assistant Controller Finance Manager, Asia Australia Region and Controller, Nigeria. Mr. Tonnel joined the Company in 1996 after working for Ernst & Young in France as Senior Auditor. Mr. Tonnel earned a Master of Science degree in Management from Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales in Paris, France in 1991.

Table of Contents

BOARD MEETINGS AND COMMITTEES

During 2016, the Transocean Board of Transocean held four meetings. The Transocean Board and the committees of the Transocean Board met at least once a quarter and the quarterly meetings generally occurred over a period of two days. Each of our directors attended at least 80% of the meetings following their election, including meetings of committees on which the director served.

The Transocean Board has standing Audit, Compensation, Finance, Corporate Governance, and Health Safety and Environment Committees. As noted above, the charters for these committees may be found on our website at www.deepwater.com by selecting the Governance page in the Investors' section dropdown. In addition, the Transocean Board may from time to time form special committees to consider particular matters that arise.

Compensation Committee. The purpose of the Compensation Committee is to assist the Transocean Board in (a) developing an appropriate compensation program and benefit package for (i) members of the Executive Management Team (as defined below), (ii) persons defined as "officers" pursuant to section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, and (iii) any other person whose compensation is required to be disclosed by applicable securities laws and regulations (collectively, the "Specified Executives") and members of the Transocean Board and (b) complying with the Transocean Board's legal and regulatory requirements as to Board member and Specified Executive compensation in order to facilitate the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate qualified individuals in a system that aligns compensation with the Company's business performance. The authority and responsibilities of the Compensation Committee include, among others, the following:

- annually review and recommend to the Transocean Board for submission to and ratification by the shareholders pursuant to Swiss law and our Articles of Association the maximum aggregate amount of compensation of the Transocean Board and the Executive Management Team for the relevant period
- annually review and approve the compensation paid to members of the Transocean Board and Specified Executives
- select appropriate peer groups and market reference points against which the Transocean Board and executive compensation is compared
- annually recommend focus areas for our Chief Executive Officer for approval by members of the Transocean Board who meet our independence and experience requirements
- annually review, with participation of the full Transocean Board, our Chief Executive Officer's performance in light of our established focus areas
- annually set our Chief Executive Officer's compensation based, as appropriate, upon his performance evaluation together with competitive data and subject to shareholder ratification requirements pursuant to our Articles of Association and applicable law
- administer our long-term incentives plans, Performance Award and Cash Bonus Plan, Deferred Compensation Plan, and any other compensation plans or arrangements providing for benefits primarily to members of the Transocean Board and executive officers in accordance with goals and objectives established by the Transocean Board, the terms of the plans, and any applicable rules and regulations
- consider and make recommendations to the Transocean Board, with guidance from an outside compensation consultant, concerning the existing Transocean Board and executive compensation programs and changes to such programs
- consider, with guidance from an outside compensation consultant, and approve the material terms of any employment, severance, termination or other similar arrangements (to the extent permitted by applicable law and our Articles of Association) that may be entered into with members of the Transocean Board and Specified Executives provided, however, that the Compensation Committee may not recommend and the Transocean Board may not authorize "single trigger" change of control agreements for any of our officers or directors
- assess the risks, with the assistance of external resources as the Compensation Committee deems appropriate, of the Company's compensation arrangements applicable to members of the Transocean Board and the Specified

Executives and

- retain and approve the fees of legal, accounting or other advisors, including any compensation consultant, employed by the Committee to assist it in the evaluation of executive and director compensation.

129

Table of Contents

See “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” for a discussion of additional responsibilities of the Compensation Committee.

The Compensation Committee may delegate specific responsibilities to one or more individual committee members to the extent permitted by law, NYSE listing standards and the Compensation Committee’s governing documents. The Compensation Committee may delegate all or a portion of its powers and responsibilities with respect to the compensation plans and programs described above and in our “Compensation Discussion and Analysis” to one or more of our management committees provided, that the Compensation Committee retains all power and responsibility with respect to awards granted to our Board members and executive officers. The Chief Executive Officer has been delegated authority to grant equity awards under the Company’s long-term incentives plans to new and existing employees of the Company, excluding executive officers and other officers above the Vice President level, provided that such awards may not exceed USD 5,000,000 in grant value per calendar year in aggregate and no such individual award may exceed USD 350,000 in grant value.

The Compensation Committee has delegated to a subcommittee composed of its Chairman and at least one additional committee member the authority to approve interim compensation actions resulting from promotions, competitive realignment, or the hiring of new executive officers (excluding the Chief Executive Officer), including but not limited to establishing annual base salary, annual bonus targets, long-term bonus targets and the grant of equity awards, subject to any required vote of the shareholders. The Compensation Committee has also delegated authority to the Chief Executive Officer to, upon termination of service of an employee of the Company (excluding executive officers and other officers at or above the Senior Vice President level), accelerate vesting of awards granted under the Company’s long-term incentives plans and to extend exercisability of options for a period of up to one year, but not beyond the original exercise period. The Compensation Committee has further delegated authority to the Chief Executive Officer to determine whether an individual is disabled and/or to set applicable criteria for making such determination for purposes of the Company’s long-term incentives plans. The Compensation Committee is notified of compensation actions made by the Chief Executive Officer or the subcommittee at the meeting following the end of each calendar quarter in which such actions are taken.

The current members of the Compensation Committee are Mr. Tan, Chairman, and Messrs. Curado, Intrieri and McNamara. The Compensation Committee met four times during 2016.

Finance Committee. The Finance Committee approves our long-term financial policies, insurance programs and investment policies. It also makes recommendations to the Transocean Board concerning the Company’s dividend policy, securities repurchase actions, the issuance and terms of debt and equity securities and the establishment of bank lines of credit. In addition, the Finance Committee approves the creation, termination and amendment of certain of our employee benefit programs and periodically reviews the status of these programs and the performance of the managers of the funded programs.

The current members of the Finance Committee are Mr. Muller, Chairman, Ms. Chang and Messrs. Barker, Intrieri and Merksamer. The Finance Committee met four times during 2016.

Corporate Governance Committee. The Corporate Governance Committee makes recommendations to the Transocean Board with respect to the nomination of candidates for election to the Transocean Board, how the Transocean Board functions and how the Transocean Board should interact with shareholders and management. It reviews the qualifications of potential candidates for the Transocean Board, coordinates the self evaluation of the Transocean Board and committees and proposes to the Transocean Board candidates to stand for election at the next general meeting of shareholders.

The current members of the Corporate Governance Committee are Mr. McNamara, Chairman, and Messrs. Deaton and Intrieri. The Corporate Governance Committee met four times during 2016.

Health Safety and Environment Committee. The Health Safety and Environment Committee assists the Transocean Board in fulfilling its responsibilities to oversee the Company's management of risk in the areas of health, safety and the

130

Table of Contents

environment. The Health Safety and Environment Committee reviews and discusses with management the status of key environmental, health and safety issues. Additionally, the Health Safety and Environment Committee regularly evaluates Company policies, practices and performance related to health, safety and environmental issues and guides strategy decisions to promote company goals and compliance with applicable rules and regulations. Beginning in 2013, the Health Safety and Environment Committee assumed additional responsibility to oversee the Company's implementation of certain requirements applicable to the Group under the Group's settlement with the Department of Justice covering safety, environmental, reporting, operational and other matters (the "Consent Decree"). The Health Safety and Environment Committee has required the Company to provide, and will review, regular reports regarding compliance with all aspects of the Consent Decree.

The current members of the Health Safety and Environment Committee are Mr. Deaton, Chairman, and Messrs. Merksamer, Muller and Tan. The Health Safety and Environment Committee met four times during 2016.

Audit Committee. The Audit Committee is responsible for recommending the selection, retention and termination of our independent registered public accountants and our auditor pursuant to the Swiss Code of Obligations to the Transocean Board and to our shareholders for their approval at a general meeting of shareholders. The Audit Committee is directly responsible for the compensation and oversight of our independent registered public accountants and our auditor pursuant to the Swiss Code of Obligations. The Audit Committee further advises as necessary in the selection of the lead audit partner. The Audit Committee also monitors the integrity of our financial statements and the independence and performance of our auditors and their lead audit partner and reviews our financial reporting processes. The Audit Committee reviews and reports to the Transocean Board the scope and results of audits by our independent registered public accounting firm, our auditor pursuant to the Swiss Code of Obligations and our internal auditing staff and reviews the audit and other professional services rendered by the accounting firm. It also reviews with the accounting firm the adequacy of our system of internal controls. It reviews transactions between us and our directors and officers for disclosure in the proxy statement, our policies regarding those transactions and compliance with our business ethics and conflict of interest policies.

The Transocean Board requires that all members of the Audit Committee meet the financial literacy standard required under the NYSE rules and that at least one member qualifies as having accounting or related financial management expertise under the NYSE rules. In addition, the SEC has adopted rules requiring that we disclose whether or not the Audit Committee has an "audit committee financial expert" as a member. An "audit committee financial expert" is defined as a person who, based on his or her experience, possesses all of the following attributes:

- an understanding of generally accepted accounting principles and financial statements
- the ability to assess the general application of such principles in connection with the accounting for estimates, accruals, and reserves
 - experience preparing, auditing, analyzing or evaluating financial statements that present a breadth of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and level of complexity of issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by our financial statements, or experience actively supervising one or more persons engaged in such activities
- an understanding of internal control over financial reporting and
- an understanding of audit committee functions.

The person must have acquired such attributes through one or more of the following:

- education and experience as a principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, public accountant or auditor or experience in one or more positions that involve the performance of similar functions
- experience actively supervising a principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, public accountant, auditor or person performing similar functions
-

- experience overseeing or assessing the performance of companies or public accountants with respect to the preparation, auditing or evaluation of financial statements or
- other relevant experience.

Table of Contents

The current members of the Audit Committee are Mr. Barker, Chairman, Ms. Chang and Mr. Curado. The Audit Committee met eight times during 2016.

The Transocean Board has reviewed the criteria set by the SEC and determined that each of the current members of the Audit Committee is “financially literate” and qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert.” In addition, the Transocean Board has determined that each of the current members of the Audit Committee qualifies under NYSE rules as having accounting or related financial management expertise. Mr. Barker is a chartered accountant, served as an audit partner in an accounting firm and served as the Vice Chairman-U.K. of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP from 2008 to 2011. Ms. Chang was previously partner in charge of Corporate Finance for KPMG Peat Marwick LLP. Mr. Curado served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Embraer S.A. from 2007 to 2016 and has significant risk management and compliance experience.

In addition to Ms. Chang’s membership on the Audit Committee, she also serves on the audit committees of Sykes Enterprises, Incorporated, Edison International and certain funds advised by the Capital Group of Companies, Inc. and its subsidiaries. Pursuant to NYSE rules, the Transocean Board has determined that Ms. Chang’s service on the audit committees of such companies would not impair her ability to effectively serve on the Company’s Audit Committee.

Finally, NYSE rules restrict directors that have relationships with the Company that may interfere with the exercise of their independence from management and the Company from serving on the Audit Committee. We believe that the members of the Audit Committee have no such relationships and are therefore independent for purposes of NYSE rules.

Director Compensation Strategy

Directors who are employees of the Company do not receive compensation for Transocean Board service. At present, all of the directors except Mr. Thigpen, our President and Chief Executive Officer, are non-employees and receive compensation for their service on the Transocean Board.

We use a combination of cash and equity compensation to attract and retain qualified candidates to serve on the Transocean Board. The Transocean Board believes that any compensation method should be weighted more toward compensation in the form of equity in order to more closely align director compensation with shareholders’ interests.

In 2016, non-employee director compensation in U.S. dollars included the following fixed components:

Annual Retainer—non-employee Director	100,000
Annual Retainer—non-employee Vice Chairman (1)	250,000
Annual Retainer—non-employee Chairman	325,000
Additional Annual Retainer for Committee Chairmen	
Audit Committee	35,000
Compensation Committee	20,000
Corporate Governance Committee, Finance Committee and Health Safety and Environment committee	10,000
Grant of Restricted Share Units—non-employee Directors and Vice Chairman(2)	210,000
Grant of Restricted Share Units—non-employee Chairman(2)	325,000

- (1) Currently, the Company does not have any director serving in a Vice Chairman role.
- (2) Restricted share units are granted to each non-employee director and Chairman annually and have an aggregate value equal to USD 210,000 and USD 325,000 respectively, based upon the average of the high and low sales prices of our shares for each of the 10 trading days immediately prior to the date of grant. The restricted share units vest on the date first to occur of (a) the first anniversary of the date of grant or (b) the Annual General Meeting next following the date of grant, subject to continued service through the vesting date. Vesting of the restricted share units is not subject to any performance measures.

In addition, we pay or reimburse our directors' travel and incidental expenses incurred for attending Transocean Board, committee and shareholder meetings and for other Company business related purposes.

Table of Contents

2016 DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

In 2016, each non-employee member of the Transocean Board received the compensation described below.

At the Transocean Board meeting held immediately after the 2016 Annual General Meeting of our shareholders, the Transocean Board granted 20,173 restricted share units to each non-employee director (other than the Chairman) and 31,220 restricted share units to the non-employee Chairman in aggregate value equal to USD 210,000 and USD 325,000, respectively, based upon the average of the high and low sales prices of our shares for the 10 trading days immediately prior to the date of grant (calculated at USD 10.41 per share). Each non-employee director is required to acquire and retain a number of our shares and/or restricted share units at least equal in value to an amount five times the annual director retainer. Each non-employee director's vested restricted share units generally are not settled until the non-employee director's service with the Company ends.

The following summarizes the compensation of our non-employee directors for 2016.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in			Total (\$)
	Cash (\$)	Stock Awards(1) (\$)	All Other Compensation	
Glyn A. Barker	135,000	186,600	—	321,600
Vanessa C. L. Chang	100,000	186,600	—	286,600
Frederico F. Curado	100,000	186,600	—	286,600
Chadwick C. Deaton	110,000	186,600	—	296,600
Vincent J. Intrieri	100,000	186,600	—	286,600
Martin B. McNamara	110,000	186,600	—	296,600
Samuel J. Merksamer	100,000	186,600	—	286,600
Merrill A. "Pete" Miller, Jr.	325,000	288,785	—	613,785
Edward R. Muller	110,000	186,600	—	296,600
Tan Ek Kia	120,000	186,600	—	306,600

(1) This represents the aggregate grant-date fair value under accounting standards for recognition of share-based compensation expense for restricted share units granted to our directors in 2016, computed in accordance with FASB ASC topic 718. For a discussion of the valuation assumptions with respect to these awards, please see Note 16 to our consolidated financial statements included in our 2016 Annual Report.

Table of Contents

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This Compensation Discussion and Analysis provides an overview and analysis of Transocean's executive compensation program and policies, material compensation decisions and the key factors we considered in making those decisions. It includes specific information about the compensation paid, earned or granted to the following persons who comprise our named executive officers (the "Named Executive Officers") for 2016:

- Jeremy D. Thigpen, President and Chief Executive Officer
- Mark L. Mey, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
- John B. Stobart, Executive Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Performance Officer
- Howard E. Davis, Executive Vice President and Chief Administrative and Information Officer
- Brady K. Long, Senior Vice President and General Counsel

For purposes of this Compensation Discussion and Analysis, the term "Executive Officer" is as defined by Rule 3b-7 of the Exchange Act, and the term "Executive Management Team" refers to designations made by the Transocean Board under Swiss law and the Company's organizational documents with respect to Messrs. Thigpen, Mey and Stobart.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary

Our executive compensation program reflects our commitment to best practices in compensation governance and strongly aligning pay with Company performance while allowing us to attract and retain highly qualified executives. The program is designed to motivate our executives to achieve important business objectives and to reward them for creating long-term value for our shareholders by delivering superior financial, safety and operational performance.

We believe our executive compensation program includes features that effectively align the interests of our senior management with those of our shareholders and excludes features that may result in misalignment. Important features of our executive compensation programs and practices are provided in the following table:

What We Do

Conduct an annual review of our compensation strategy, including a review of our compensation-related risk profile
 Mandate meaningful share ownership requirements for our executives
 Maintain a clawback policy that allows for the forfeiture, recovery or adjustment of incentive compensation paid to executives due to a material misstatement of financial results

Base annual and long-term incentive payments on quantitative metrics
 Maintain compensation plans designed to align our executive compensation program with long-term shareholder interests
 Link long-term incentive compensation to relative performance metrics
 Deliver at least 50% of long-term incentives in performance-based equity awards
 Retain an independent consultant that does not perform any services for management (i.e., retained by and reports to our Compensation Committee)
 Maintain double trigger change-in-control provisions

What We Don't Do

Allow our executives to hedge, sell short or hold derivative instruments tied to our shares (other than options issued by us)
 Allow our executives or directors to pledge Company shares
 Have pre-arranged individual severance agreements or special change-in-control compensation agreements with any Executive Officers; however, subject to the limitations under the Minder Ordinance pursuant to which severance cannot be paid to members of our Executive Management Team, our executives are eligible for severance and change-in-control provisions pursuant to our policies
 Provide gross-ups for severance payments
 Guarantee salary increases, non-performance based bonuses or unrestricted equity compensation
 Provide any payments or reimbursements for tax equalization
 Pay dividend equivalents on performance units that have not been earned
 Offer executive perquisites, effective January 1, 2017

Table of Contents

2016 Business Overview

As a result of our strong revenue efficiency performance, continued progress on margin improvement initiatives, as well as our liquidity accomplishments, Transocean outperformed the peer group in 2016. These actions demonstrate the direct correlation between operational performance and shareholder value.

2016 Relative Stock Performance

Peers include: ATW, DO, ESV, NE, ORIG, PACD, RDC, SDRL

Transocean is a leading international provider of offshore contract drilling services for oil and gas wells. The Company specializes in technically demanding sectors of the global offshore drilling business. With a particular focus on ultra-deepwater and harsh-environment drilling services, Transocean operates one of the most versatile offshore drilling fleets in the world.

As of February 9, 2017, Transocean owns, or has partial ownership interests in, and operates a fleet of 56 mobile offshore drilling units consisting of 30 ultra-deepwater floaters, seven harsh-environment semisubmersibles, three deepwater semisubmersibles, six midwater semisubmersibles, and 10 high-specification jackups. In addition, the Company has four ultra-deepwater drillships and five high-specification jackups under construction or under contract to be constructed.

Despite oil prices falling to below USD 30/bbl during the first quarter of 2016, resulting in the further curtailing of customer spending, and the early termination of a number of drilling contracts, our 2016 financial results again exceeded expectations. We are pleased that our continued commitment to operational excellence, and our intense focus on organizational and operational efficiency, resulted in another strong year for Transocean.

Recently, we have been encouraged by the improvement in both oil prices and sentiment however, we fully anticipate that the offshore drilling market will continue to prove challenging in 2017. The combination of fewer contract roll-overs and limited visibility for new demand, will hinder, in the near-term, the meaningful advancement of both utilization and day rates. In response, the Company continues to take the necessary actions to maintain our market leadership position, as well as to strategically position the Company to emerge from the downturn stronger.

Table of Contents

As illustrated in the chart below, the equity market valuations of offshore drillers reflect these adverse market conditions.

Relative Performance of Crude Oil Offshore Drillers OSX Index

Offshore drillers include: RIG, ATW, DO, ESV, NE, ORIG PACD, RDC, SDRL

In 2016, we continued to strengthen our liquidity and balance sheet, executing multiple financing transactions. In 2016, we issued approximately USD 2.5 billion of debt maturing in 2023 and 2024, while retiring USD 2.3 billion of debt with maturities between 2016 and 2022. The Company further deferred the delivery of two ultra-deepwater drillships and five high-specification jackups into 2020, which delayed approximately USD 2 billion of shipyard payments. We also acquired the outstanding interest in Transocean Partners, eliminating administrative costs and a significant quarterly cash distribution. These actions, along with USD 3.1 billion of cash as of December 31, 2016, and a USD 3 billion undrawn, unsecured revolving credit facility, provide protection in the event of a protracted downturn, and preserve strategic optionality and shareholder value.

We executed several new contracts during 2016, adding approximately USD 520 million in contract backlog. Transocean's willingness to consider a performance driven model, and other flexible contract arrangements, assisted in the Company being awarded approximately one third of the annual contracted global floater fixtures. As of February 9, 2017, our backlog totaled USD 11.3 billion.

We delivered another year of strong operating results in 2016 guided by our continued commitment to streamlining and optimizing every aspect of our business. Our operating strategy led to strong revenue efficiency results for 2016 of 97.8%, up from 96.0% in 2015.

During 2016, we added three new contract-backed, ultra-deepwater drillships to our fleet: Deepwater Thalassa, Deepwater Proteus, and Deepwater Conqueror. Both the Deepwater Thalassa and Deepwater Proteus have 10 year contracts with Shell in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, and the Deepwater Conqueror has a five-year contract with Chevron, also in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico.

We continued to drive year-over-year improvements in our safety performance in 2016 delivering a Total Recordable Incident Rate of 0.34, the best in the Company's history.

Given our long history as an industry-leading provider of offshore drilling services, we believe that we have the experience and financial discipline necessary to effectively manage our business throughout the cycles and deliver long-term value to our shareholders.

Table of Contents

Relationship Between Target and Realizable Pay

Consistent with our philosophy of aligning the interests of our Executive Officers with those of our shareholders by basing the majority of compensation on achieving desired performance outcomes, the actual total compensation values received by our Executive Officers, in recent years, have ranged from below to above targeted and competitive market levels. Below-target results have been driven by the lack of appreciation in the Company's share price and below-target total shareholder return relative to our peers, whereas more recent above-target results reflect our disciplined approach to the market downturn and our recent outperformance of competitors in the offshore drilling sector.

The Summary Compensation Table reflects the grant-date fair value for share awards. However, we believe that realizable pay provides a better picture of the amounts actually earned. In particular, we note that there have been no payouts under our performance-based unit program over the last six performance cycles, and all outstanding stock options are currently underwater. The more recent, in-process long-term performance cycles, however, reflect our superior performance relative to offshore drilling peers, although these performance cycles remain at risk until their conclusion.

The graph below illustrates the effect of our performance-based compensation programs on the total compensation of our Chief Executive Officer.

-
- (1) Realized/realizable pay is defined as the compensation delivered or deliverable for each year calculated as of the end of the fiscal year, including: salary received, amounts actually paid under the annual incentive plan, payouts received under the performance unit plan (PSU) or, for performance periods still in progress, amounts that would be receivable if the PSU performance period ended December 31, 2016, the intrinsic ("in-the-money") value of the stock options granted in the applicable year, and the value of time-based restricted share units ("RSUs").
 - (2) For Steven Newman, our former Chief Executive Officer, the value of 2013 and 2014 RSUs were calculated as of May 31, 2015, the date of his separation from Transocean. For Mr. Thigpen, the value of RSUs was calculated as of December 30, 2016.
 - (3) Mr. Newman received a pro-rata portion of PSUs (pro-rated based on his separation date).
 - (4) Figures for Mr. Thigpen for 2015 (hired in April, 2015) represent partial year base pay and annual bonus target and exclude cash sign-on award and replacement RSU award in consideration of forfeited equity awards from his previous employer.

Table of Contents

2016 Compensation Program Overview

The Company continued to reinforce the alignment between pay and performance with our executive compensation programs and compensation award levels for 2016.

In recognition of the continuing global industry downturn, the Compensation Committee gave prudent consideration in developing target 2016 compensation opportunities for our Named Executive Officers. Working closely with our independent compensation consultant, the following executive compensation actions were implemented for our Named Executive Officers:

- Freeze on base salaries for all executives for 2016 (as was the case in 2015). Further, base salaries have been again frozen for 2017
- Freeze on target annual incentive opportunities for all of our Executive Officers for 2016 (as was the case in 2015). Further, targets have been again frozen for 2017
- Implemented cap on 2016-2018 performance award upside payout tied to declining absolute total shareholder return (“TSR”) performance and
- Abolished all executive perquisites, including financial planning, annual physicals and club memberships, effective January 1, 2017.

These compensation actions reflect the continued downturn in the current market, while maintaining prudently designed, competitive compensation packages for our Named Executive Officers.

Executive Compensation Philosophy, Strategy and Design

The objective of our compensation program is to align pay with performance. The program is designed to attract, motivate and retain superior executive talent in the geographic locations necessary to support our global operations. The program is also designed to provide our executives with a competitive compensation package that rewards performance against specific, identified financial, strategic and operational goals that the Compensation Committee believes are critical to the Company’s long-term success and the achievement of sustainable long-term total returns to our shareholders.

In designing our executive compensation program, we are guided by the following principal objectives:

- positioning elements of total direct compensation, in the aggregate for our executive team, at approximately the median of our peer companies
- aligning annual incentive compensation with financial and strategic objectives and
- rewarding absolute share price appreciation and relative performance in TSR through long-term equity incentive awards.

Table of Contents

We deliver the vast majority of executive pay as performance-based, “at-risk” incentive compensation, which is designed to balance short-term periodic results and long-term multi-year success of the Company and to build long-term shareholder value without excessive risk-taking. We believe the approach achieves our objective of aligning pay and performance.

Executive Compensation Setting

We believe that our executive compensation program must be regularly reviewed to ensure that we provide the opportunity for each of our Named Executive Officers to receive competitive compensation without providing an incentive for excessive risk-taking. The Compensation Committee annually reviews the total compensation and each component of compensation that may be paid or awarded to each of our Named Executive Officers and compares the total compensation and each component of compensation:

- externally against the amounts paid to Executive Officers holding comparable positions at companies with which we compete for executive talent and
- internally for purposes of ensuring internal equity and taking individual performance, skills, and experience into account.

We assess our compensation programs to ensure they are appropriately aligned with our industry sector and among companies in other industries of comparable size, international scope and organizational complexity. We also seek to provide a direct link between pay and enhancing shareholder value and achieving our vision and business strategy.

The Compensation Committee employs two peer groups for setting executive compensation. The “Compensation Peer Group” is used to assess the competitiveness of the compensation of our Named Executive Officers, and the “Performance Peer Group” is used to evaluate the relative total shareholder return performance of the Company.

Compensation Peer Group

We compete for executive talent across many different sectors around the world. However, our primary competitive market generally includes other companies in the energy industry (oil and gas companies, offshore drilling companies and other energy services companies). In making compensation decisions, for the Named Executive Officers, each element of their total direct compensation is compared against published and publicly available compensation data.

Table of Contents

The Compensation Peer Group for 2016 comprised the following companies:

Anadarko Petroleum Corporation	Diamond Offshore Drilling, Inc.	National Oilwell Varco, Inc.
Apache Corporation	Encana Corporation	Noble Corporation plc
Baker Hughes Incorporated	EnSCO plc	Noble Energy, Inc.
BG Group plc	EOG Resources, Inc.	Petrofac Limited
Cameron International Corporation	FMC Technologies, Inc.	Seadrill Limited
Canadian Natural Resources Limited	Halliburton Company	Talisman Energy Inc.
Chesapeake Energy Corporation	Marathon Oil Corporation	Weatherford International Ltd.
Devon Energy Corporation	Nabors Industries Ltd.	

During 2016, three companies (BG Group plc, Cameron International Corporation and Talisman Energy Inc.) fell out of this Compensation Peer Group due to corporate acquisitions.

In addition, we consider the compensation practices of non-energy general industry peers of comparable size and international scope in setting executive compensation levels and use general industry data as a secondary market reference. These non-energy general industry peers are expected to vary from year-to-year based on changes in the marketplace and the availability of published survey data for companies that meet the defined size, international scope and organizational structure criteria.

Our target market position is determined based on the data believed to be most relevant for a given position. For example, the Compensation Peer Group data are weighted more heavily for operations roles, whereas general industry data are weighted more heavily for executives overseeing corporate functions. However, in accordance with our pay-for-performance philosophy, the Compensation Peer Group data is the primary reference for assessing short-term and long-term incentive compensation levels.

Performance Peer Group

The Compensation Committee establishes the Performance Peer Group in order to evaluate the Company's total shareholder return relative to that of companies considered to be direct business competitors and competitors for investment capital. Beginning in 2016, the Compensation Committee refined the Performance Peer Group to focus on drill